Biblemerica 2005
Modern adaptation of the King James Bible

By Jack Brackitt
Legal notice

_Biblemerica 2005_ is a work of fiction. Any resemblance between any people, things, places or entities in this book and actual people (living or dead), things, places, or entities, is purely coincidental. There is no connection whatsoever at all.

_Biblemerica 2005_ is written for entertainment purposes only, so disregard everything in this book. In reading any part of this book, you agree to take no action against this book’s author or any party. You are completely and solely responsible for anything you do because of reading any part of this book, and you will not attempt to link your actions to this book in any way.

No part of _Biblemerica 2005_ may be sold by anyone except the author. You agree to never be compensated for it in any way.

If you do not agree with the statements on this page, stop reading _Biblemerica 2005_ now – prior to reading any more.

All copyrights and trademarks belong to their respective owners.

Copyright © 2005 by the Richmond Heights, Missouri native who goes by Jack Brackitt. All Rights Reserved.
Acknowledgments

For *Moses in Alabama*, thank you to Moses. For *Samson Against the Capital*, thank you to the anonymous writers. For *Jesus in Chicago*, thank you to Matthew, Mark, Luke and John. With all, their works are better represented in the King James footnotes at the bottom of each page.

Regarding the many people who helped me: Thanking them would almost be a book in itself. It would fill numerous pages, and excellent people would still be missed.

Therefore, if you have a question about who should be thanked for what, please e-mail brackitt@yahoo.com. You’ll receive a response, and – depending on the circumstances – the answer will probably be posted on the book’s Website: http://www.geocities.com/biblemerica. The Website is a timely source of important information about *Biblemerica.*
Book titles and locations

Moses in Alabama ............................................................................................................. 5
Samson Against the Capital ......................................................................................... 103
Jesus in Chicago ......................................................................................................... 119
Moses in Alabama

Adapting the following King James Bible books:
Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, and Joshua

For my ancestors.

Table of Contents

PART 1. YOUTH................................................................................................................ 6
1. Illinoisans in Alabama.................................................................................................. 6
2. A child is born.............................................................................................................. 8
3. Vegas Vic .............................................................................................................. 11

PART 2. GOVERNOR ....................................................................................................... 17
4. Moses and Aaron meet the Governor................................................................... 17
5. The firstborn.......................................................................................................... 29
6. At the Mississippi River ........................................................................................ 32

PART 3. MISSION............................................................................................................. 37
7. Where to eat .......................................................................................................... 37
8. Hoover Dam.......................................................................................................... 41
9. Jethro advises Moses ............................................................................................ 42

PART 4. VIC ................................................................................................................... 44
10. Illinoisans in Las Vegas...................................................................................... 44
11. Ten Laws ............................................................................................................. 47
12. Aaron falls into trouble....................................................................................... 51

PART 5. WANDERING ..................................................................................................... 55
13. An unapproved broadcast................................................................................... 55
14. Miriam................................................................................................................. 58
15. Spying on Illinois ................................................................................................ 60
16. Dathan and the Young Broadcasters ................................................................... 65
17. Meribah Saloon................................................................................................... 68
18. Heading to Missouri ........................................................................................... 70

PART 6. CONQUEST ........................................................................................................ 72
19. Crossing through Oklahoma City....................................................................... 72
20. Governor Balak and Hillbilly Balaam................................................................. 75
21. Prostitutes ........................................................................................................... 81
22. Texarkanans – distant relatives .......................................................................... 85
23. Going to Kansas .................................................................................................. 87

PART 7. GOAL................................................................................................................ 89
24. Moses reflects...................................................................................................... 89
25. Gateway to the east............................................................................................. 92
26. Joshua ................................................................................................................. 95
27. In Illinois.............................................................................................................. 100
Part 1. Youth

1. Illinoisans in Alabama

The Illinoisans came into Alabama,¹ increased in numbers and grew strong. The state was covered with them.²

During this time, a new Governor of Alabama was elected.³ He told the citizens, “There are more Illinoisans than us, and they’re stronger than us.⁴ Let’s deal wisely with them, or they’ll keep overpopulating. Then, they might riot and destroy us.”⁵

So, the Alabamans put foremen over the Illinoisans. The Illinoisans did back-breaking work, such as construct the Confederate White House and the State Capitol Building in Montgomery, Alabama.⁶

But the more the Alabamans subjected the Illinoisans, the more Illinoisans multiplied and expanded.⁷ The Alabamans ruthlessly made the Illinoisans struggle for low wages.⁸ Illinoisans cleaned up after Alabamans, picked cotton, maintained the public systems, and so forth.⁹

The Governor spoke to the Illinoisan nurses. Two of them were Shiphrah and Puah.¹⁰ He said, “When you help pregnant Illinoisans, and they deliver, if it’s a son, you will exterminate him. If it is a daughter, she will live.”¹¹

But the nurses feared God, so they didn’t do what the Governor commanded.¹²

---

¹ 02 Exo 01:01 Now these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob.
² 02 Exo 01:07 And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.
³ 02 Exo 01:08 Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.
⁴ 02 Exo 01:09 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel are more and mightier than we:
⁵ 02 Exo 01:10 Come on, let us deal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and so get them up out of the land.
⁶ 02 Exo 01:11 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure cities, Pithom and Raamses.
⁷ 02 Exo 01:12 But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel.
⁸ 02 Exo 01:13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour:
⁹ 02 Exo 01:14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service, wherein they made them serve, was with rigour.
¹⁰ 02 Exo 01:15 And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, of which the name of the one was Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah:
¹¹ 02 Exo 01:16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see them upon the stools; if it be a son, then ye shall kill him: but if it be a daughter, then she shall live.
¹² 02 Exo 01:17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men children alive.
The Governor asked, “Why are you keeping the boys alive?”

The nurses replied, “Because Illinoisans aren’t like Alabamans. Illinoisans have fast deliveries, and they give birth in their homes before the nurses arrive.”

God looked favorably on the nurses. The Illinoisans multiplied and became even stronger. Because the nurses feared God, he let them have husbands and children.

The Governor told all his citizens, “You will eliminate every son of Illinois, and you will let every daughter live.”

---

13 Exo 01:18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men children alive?
14 Exo 01:19 And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women; for they are lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.
15 Exo 01:20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.
16 Exo 01:21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he made them houses.
17 Exo 01:22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.
2. A child is born

One of Levi’s men married Levi’s daughter. ¹ The woman conceived, and on January 15, 1929, she gave birth to a son. She saw he was a good baby, so she concealed him three months.²

When she couldn’t keep hiding the baby, she took a basket and covered it with a blanket. She put the child in the basket, and she left it on the third floor of a private hospital in Montgomery, Alabama (the state capital).³ The baby’s older sister stood far off from the basket in order to see what would happen to her brother.⁴

That day, the Governor’s daughter went to the hospital’s third floor for a seltzer bath. She saw the basket in the corner and sent her assistant to get it.⁵ She opened it, saw the baby, and he cried. She had compassion on him and said, “This is a child of Illinois.”⁶

The baby’s sister came up to the Governor’s daughter and said, “Should I ask one of the Illinoisan women to nurse the baby for you?”⁷

The Governor’s daughter said, “Yes.”

The sister found a payphone and called her mother.⁸ The Governor’s daughter got on the line and said, “Take this child, nurse him for me, and I will pay you.”

The mother took her baby and nursed it.⁹ The baby became a toddler, and the mother brought him to the Governor’s daughter. He became the Governor’s grandson.

The daughter called him Moses, because, she said, “I retrieved him from the hospital.”¹⁰

¹ 02 Exo 02:01 And there went a man of the house of Levi, and took to wife a daughter of Levi.
² 02 Exo 02:02 And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him that he was a goodly child, she hid him three months.
³ 02 Exo 02:03 And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid it in the flags by the river’s brink.
⁴ 02 Exo 02:04 And his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.
⁵ 02 Exo 02:05 And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash herself at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river’s side; and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.
⁶ 02 Exo 02:06 And when she had opened it, she saw the child: and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is one of the Hebrews’ children.
⁷ 02 Exo 02:07 Then said his sister to Pharaoh’s daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?
⁸ 02 Exo 02:08 And Pharaoh’s daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child’s mother.
⁹ 02 Exo 02:09 And Pharaoh’s daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give thee thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it.
¹⁰ 02 Exo 02:10 And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh’s daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.
When Moses grew up, he went out to the Montgomery, Alabama rail yard where his Illinoisan brothers worked. There, Moses saw an Alabaman strike an Illinoisan with a hammer.\(^{11}\) Moses looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no one, he killed the Alabaman and hid him in a railroad car.\(^{12}\)

The next day, Moses went out to the rail yard again, and two Illinoisan men were punching each other. Moses said to one fellow, “Why are you hitting this man?”\(^{13}\)

The fellow replied, “Who made you the police over us? Are you going to kill me like you did the Alabaman?”

Moses was afraid. He thought, “Everyone knows about this.”\(^{14}\)

When the Governor heard about the death, he wanted to murder Moses. So, Moses escaped from Alabama.

He drove to Arizona, and he parked at a service station.\(^{15}\) In Phoenix, Arizona, a broadcaster named Jethro had seven daughters. The daughters came to the service station and began to fill their tanks.\(^{16}\) But there was a gasoline shortage, and the other drivers began to run the daughters off. Moses helped the daughters, and then he filled up their tanks.\(^{17}\)

When the daughters returned to Phoenix, Jethro asked them, “Why did you come back so soon?”\(^{18}\)

They replied, “An Alabaman saved us from those jerk drivers. Then he filled up our tanks and drove us back.”\(^{19}\)

\(^{11}\) 02 Exo 02:11 And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.  
\(^{12}\) 02 Exo 02:12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.  
\(^{13}\) 02 Exo 02:13 And when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?  
\(^{14}\) 02 Exo 02:14 And he said, Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.  
\(^{15}\) 02 Exo 02:15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sat down by a well.  
\(^{16}\) 02 Exo 02:16 Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters: and they came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father’s flock.  
\(^{17}\) 02 Exo 02:17 And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock.  
\(^{18}\) 02 Exo 02:18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he said, How is it that ye are come so soon to day?  
\(^{19}\) 02 Exo 02:19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew water enough for us, and watered the flock.
The father asked his daughters, “Where is this man? Call him in here, and we’ll give him a big dinner.”

Moses was glad to stay with the broadcaster’s family. Jethro allowed Moses to marry Zipporah, Jethro’s daughter.

She had a son, and Moses named him Gershom, because, Moses said, “I live as a stranger in a different state.”

In the following days, the Governor died. Illinoisans cried to God because of the oppression. God heard them, and God remembered his agreement with their forefathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. God was worried about the Illinoisans.
3. Vegas Vic

Moses was managing a fleet of trucks for Jethro. Moses led the fleet through the desert and came to Las Vegas. In the neon lights downtown, Moses saw the Pioneer Club Casino – and the four stories tall Vegas Vic cowboy neon sign. God appeared to Moses as Vic. The sign glowed like fire but didn’t short out.

Moses thought, “I’ll climb the fire escape and see this sign.”

God stood as Vegas Vic, and he saw Moses climbing the fire escape landing. “Moses! Moses!” the neon cowboy said.

Moses replied, “Here I am.”

God said, “Don’t come close. Take your shoes off, because you are standing in a holy place. I am the God of your father, and of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.”

Moses looked down, because he was afraid to see God.

God said, “I have seen the oppression of my children in Alabama. I have heard their cry because of that government, and I know their sorrows. I have come down to deliver them from the Alabamans. I will bring them out of Alabama to a better state – one with the richest soil in the world. This is the state of the Chicagoans, Springfielders, Rockfordites, Altonians, and Penfielders. Be with me, and I will send you to the Governor, so you can take my people – the Illinoisans – out of Alabama.”

Moses asked, “Who am I, that I can go to the Governor, and I can take the Illinoisans out of Alabama?”

---

1 02 Exo 03:01 Now Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the backside of the desert, and came to the mountain of God, even to Horeb.
2 02 Exo 03:02 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed.
3 02 Exo 03:03 And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.
4 02 Exo 03:04 And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here am I.
5 02 Exo 03:05 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground.
6 02 Exo 03:06 Moreover he said, I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God.
7 02 Exo 03:07 And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows;
8 02 Exo 03:08 And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Amalekites, and the Pharaohs, and the Egyptians, and the
9 02 Exo 03:10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.
10 02 Exo 03:11 And Moses said unto God, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?
God replied, “Of course, I will be with you. Vegas Vic will be the sign that I have sent you. When you bring the Illinoisans out of Alabama, you will serve God from this sign.”

Moses asked, “When I tell the Illinoisans, ‘The God of your forefathers has sent me to you,’ they will ask me, ‘What is his name?’ What should I tell them?”

God said, “I am who I am. Tell the Illinoisans this:

‘I am has sent me to you.’ Yahweh, the God of your forefathers, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, has sent me to you.’

“This is my name forever, and this is my memorial to all generations. I will bring you out of Alabama to Illinois – a state with large groups of racists – but one that also has the richest soil in the world.

“They will listen to your voice, and you will go – you and the Illinois religious leaders – to the Governor. You will tell him:

‘Yahweh, the God of the Illinoisans, has met with us. Now, please let us drive three days’ journey to Las Vegas, so we can worship.’

---

11 02 Exo 03:12 And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this shall be a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.
12 02 Exo 03:13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them?
13 02 Exo 03:14 And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.
14 02 Exo 03:15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all
15 02 Exo 03:17 And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.
16 02 Exo 03:18 And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath met with us: and now let us go, we beseech thee, three days’ journey into the wild
“I know that the Governor won’t give you permission to go. So, I will put out my hand and strike Alabama with all my wonders, and after that he will let you go. I will give the Illinoians favor in full view of the Alabamans, and you won’t leave empty-handed. Every woman will ask her neighbor for their bank accounts, shares of stock, and gold. You will invest for your sons and daughters. You will take the wealth from the Alabamans.”

Moses replied, “But, the Illinoians won’t believe me or listen to me. They’ll say, ‘Yahweh hasn’t appeared to you.’”

God asked him, “What is that in your hand?”

Moses replied, “An umbrella.”

God said, “Throw it on the metal grating.”

Moses threw the umbrella down, and it became a machine gun. Moses jumped back from it.

God said, “Put out your hand, and take the umbrella by the end.”

Moses took it, and it became an umbrella in his hand again.

God said, “With that, they may believe that I appeared to you. Now, put your hand inside your jacket.”

Moses did so, and when he took it out, his hand was mechanical – like a robot’s.

17 02 Exo 03:19 And I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, no, not by a mighty hand.
18 02 Exo 03:20 And I will stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go.
19 02 Exo 03:21 And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty:
20 02 Exo 03:22 But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put them upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil the Egyptians.
21 02 Exo 04:01 And Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.
22 02 Exo 04:02 And the LORD said unto him, What is that in thine hand? And he said, A rod.
23 02 Exo 04:03 And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it.
24 02 Exo 04:04 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:
25 02 Exo 04:05 That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.
26 02 Exo 04:06 And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous as snow.
God said, “Put your hand inside your jacket again.”

Moses did so, and when he took it out, his hand was back to normal.27

God said, “If they do not believe you or the first sign, they will believe the second sign.28 If they do not believe even these two signs, or listen to your voice, then you will run a faucet in Alabama. Blood will pour out of it.”

Moses said, “Oh, Lord, I’m not a great speaker. I get tongue-tied.”30

God replied, “Who made man’s mouth? Or who makes someone mute, deaf, seeing, or blind? Don’t I do that?31 Now go, and I will be with you, and I will teach you what you will say.”

Moses asked, “Could you please have someone else do this?”

God’s anger grew against Moses. God asked, “What about Aaron, your brother, from the Levi side? I know he is a good speaker. Also, when he sees you, he will be happy.34 You will speak to him and give him the words.35 He will be your spokesman, and you will be God to him.36 You will take that umbrella in your hand, and you will do the signs.”

Moses left and drove to Jethro, his father-in-law. Moses said, “I need to return to my brothers and sisters in Alabama, and I’ll see if they’re still alive.”

---

27 02 Exo 04:07 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again; and plucked it out of his bosom, and, behold, it was turned again as his other flesh.
28 02 Exo 04:08 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.
29 02 Exo 04:09 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour it upon the dry land: and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood up
30 02 Exo 04:10 And Moses said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I am not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.
31 02 Exo 04:11 And the LORD said unto him, Who hath made man’s mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?
32 02 Exo 04:12 Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.
33 02 Exo 04:13 And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of him whom thou wilt send.
34 02 Exo 04:14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.
35 02 Exo 04:15 And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.
36 02 Exo 04:16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, even he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him instead of God.
37 02 Exo 04:17 And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs.
Jethro said to Moses, “Go in peace.”

God said to Moses, “Return to Alabama now. All the men who wanted you dead are themselves dead.”

Moses took his wife and sons, put them in an RV (Recreational Vehicle – a home on wheels), and drove to Alabama. Moses held God’s umbrella.

God said to Moses, “When you return to Alabama, go before the Governor and do all the wonders I gave you. But, I will make the Governor stubborn, and he will not let the Illinoisans leave. You will tell the Governor:

‘God says Illinois is my son, even my firstborn, and I am telling you, “Let my son go, so he can serve me.” And, you have refused to let him go. I will kill your son, your firstborn.’

At a motel, God met Moses and wanted to kill him.

Zipporah went to a clinic, had her son inoculated, and threw the needle at Moses’ feet. She said, “We are wedded by blood.”

So, God let Moses alone.

God said to Moses’ brother Aaron, “Go into the wilderness and see Moses.”

Aaron drove off. He met Moses in Texas and hugged his brother. Moses told Aaron all the words of God, and all the signs God gave him.

---

38 02 Exo 04:18 And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which are in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.
39 02 Exo 04:19 And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which sought thy life.
40 02 Exo 04:20 And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took the rod of God in his hand.
41 02 Exo 04:21 And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go.
42 02 Exo 04:22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel is my son, even my firstborn:
43 02 Exo 04:23 And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy firstborn.
44 02 Exo 04:24 And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the LORD met him, and sought to kill him.
45 02 Exo 04:25 Then Zipporah took a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband art thou to me.
46 02 Exo 04:26 So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband thou art, because of the circumcision.
47 02 Exo 04:27 And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went, and met him in the mount of God, and kissed him.
Moses and Aaron drove to Alabama and gathered all the Illinoisan religious leaders.\textsuperscript{49} Aaron spoke the words God said to Moses, and he did the signs in front of the Illinoisans.\textsuperscript{50} The Illinoisans believed. When they heard God had visited Illinoisans, and God cared about their affliction, they bowed their heads and worshipped. They also stopped working for the Governor.\textsuperscript{51}

\textsuperscript{48} 02 Exo 04:28  And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD who had sent him, and all the signs which he had commanded him.
\textsuperscript{49} 02 Exo 04:29  And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel:
\textsuperscript{50} 02 Exo 04:30  And Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.
\textsuperscript{51} 02 Exo 04:31  And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.
Part 2. Governor

4. Moses and Aaron meet the Governor

Later, Moses and Aaron said to the Governor, “Yahweh, the God of Illinois, says: ‘Let my people go, so they can have a celebration for me in Las Vegas.’”

The Governor replied, “Who is Yahweh, that I should obey him? I don’t know Yahweh, and I won’t let the Illinoisans leave.”

They said, “Our God has met with us. Please let us drive three days to Nevada, so we can worship Yahweh, our God, or he’ll kill us.”

The Governor said to them, “The Illinoisans are now sitting around. Why do you, Moses and Aaron, take the workers from their labor? Get them going again! There are thousands of Illinoisan workers, and thanks to you they’re all sleeping at their shovels.”

The same day the Governor commanded his foremen, and other Illinois religious leaders, saying, “You will no longer give the Illinoisans tools and supplies. Let them do their work with their hands. They’ll lay the same amount of road and pick the same amount of cotton. They will do nothing less, because they’re lazy. So they cry, saying, ‘Let us go and worship our God.’ Also, put more work on the men. Let’s not give them time to obey these lies from Moses.”

---

1 02 Exo 05:01 And afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness.
2 02 Exo 05:02 And Pharaoh said, Who is the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go.
3 02 Exo 05:03 And they said, The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.
4 02 Exo 05:04 And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens.
5 02 Exo 05:05 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now are many, and ye make them rest from their burdens.
6 02 Exo 05:06 And Pharaoh commanded the same day the taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying,
7 02 Exo 05:07 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.
8 02 Exo 05:08 And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish ought thereof: for they be idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go and sacrifice to our God.
9 02 Exo 05:09 Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard vain words.
The foremen and the Illinoisan religious leaders went on the evening news and read a statement from the Governor: “I will not give you Illinoisans anything. You should get supplies, tools and vehicles wherever you can, because you will do the same amount of work.”

So, the Illinoisans went everywhere in Alabama to gather what they could. The foremen were insistent, saying, “Drive the same amount of passengers as when you had buses.”

The Governor’s foremen beat the Illinoisan religious leaders, demanding, “Why aren’t your people doing enough?”

The religious leaders cried to the Governor, “Why are you treating us this way? Nothing is given to us, and you tell us, ‘Build, haul, and carry!’ We’re beaten, and we blame your foremen.”

The Governor said, “You’re lazy! Lazy! You say, ‘Let us go and worship Yahweh.’ Go and work, because no tools or vehicles will be given to you, but you’ll deliver the same as before.”

The Illinoisan leaders recognized that they were in a bad situation. They left the Governor and ran into Moses and Aaron. The leaders said, “We hope Yahweh looks at you and judges you, because you made us stink in the nose of the Governor and his foremen. You gave them guns to kill us.”

---

10 02 Exo 05:10 And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.
11 02 Exo 05:11 Go ye, get you straw where ye can find it: yet not ought of your work shall be diminished.
12 02 Exo 05:12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble instead of straw.
13 02 Exo 05:13 And the taskmasters hasted them, saying, Fulfil your works, your daily tasks, as when there was straw.
14 02 Exo 05:14 And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh’s taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, and demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and to day, as heretofore?
15 02 Exo 05:15 Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?
16 02 Exo 05:16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy servants are beaten; but the fault is in thine own people.
17 02 Exo 05:17 But he said, Ye are idle, ye are idle: therefore ye say, Let us go and do sacrifice to the LORD.
18 02 Exo 05:18 Go therefore now, and work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.
19 02 Exo 05:19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see that they were in evil case, after it was said, Ye shall not minish ought from your bricks of your daily task.
20 02 Exo 05:20 And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh:
21 02 Exo 05:21 And they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our savour to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us.
Moses returned to God and asked, “Lord, why have you brought such problems on these people? Why did you send me? And, you haven’t rescued a single person.”

God replied, “Now you will see what I will do to the Governor. A strong hand will force him to let the Illinoisans leave.”

Moses told this to the Illinoisans, but they didn’t pay attention to him.

God said to Moses, “Go in and speak to the Governor, so he will let the Illinoisans leave his state.”

When Moses and Aaron spoke to the Governor, it was December 1, 1955. Moses was 26 years old, and Aaron was 29. Aaron put the umbrella before the Governor and his staff, and it became a machine gun.

The Governor called in a state highway police officer. The officer showed a machine gun disguised as an umbrella. Suddenly, Aaron’s machine gun fired repeatedly at the officer’s gun and destroyed it. Still, the Governor was made stubborn, and he didn’t listen – just as God predicted.
God said to Moses, "In the morning, take your umbrella and go to the Governor. Meet him in his bathroom as he is shaving. Hit your umbrella against the plumbing, and the water will become blood. The fish in the Alabama River will die, the state’s water system will break down, and even their soft drink cans will be filled with blood."

"Tell Aaron, ‘Take your umbrella, and stretch out your hand over the waters of Alabama, over the rivers, grocery stores, swimming pools, and taverns, so they only hold blood. There will be blood throughout Alabama – and in every delivery truck coming into the state.’"

Moses and Aaron did as God commanded. Moses surprised the Governor in the bathroom and struck the pipes. In the sight of the Governor, the blood ran hot and cold. It became every normal liquid the Alabamans were going to drink.

But, Alabama chemists imitated this water-to-blood action for the Governor. This made him stubborn – as God had predicted.

All the Alabamans drank the contents of mustard jars and soup cans, because they couldn’t drink anything else. This lasted for seven days.

God instructed Moses to tell the Governor, “Yahweh says:

---

33 02 Exo 07:14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh’s heart is hardened, he refuseth to let the people go.
34 02 Exo 07:15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt stand by the river’s brink against he come; and the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand.
35 02 Exo 07:17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood.
36 02 Exo 07:18 And the fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall lothe to drink of the water of the river.
37 02 Exo 07:19 And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools of water, that they may become blood; and that there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood, and in vessels of stone.
38 02 Exo 07:20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood.
39 02 Exo 07:21 And the fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.
40 02 Exo 07:22 And the magicians of Egypt did so with their enchantments: and Pharaoh’s heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; as the LORD had said.
41 02 Exo 07:24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river.
42 02 Exo 07:25 And seven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.
‘Let my people go.\textsuperscript{43} If you refuse, I will break all the springs in your machines.\textsuperscript{44} The springs will leap from everywhere and bring your mechanisms to a standstill.\textsuperscript{45} Your mattresses will spring all over you.’\textsuperscript{46}

God said to Moses, “Tell Aaron, ‘Stretch out your hand with the umbrella over the factories, and cause the springs to break loose from the machines.’\textsuperscript{47} Aaron did so.\textsuperscript{48}

But, the state engineers showed the Governor how it was done.\textsuperscript{49}

The Governor called for Moses and Aaron and said, “Plead to Yahweh that he fixes our springs, and I will let the people leave, so they can worship him.”\textsuperscript{50}

Moses said to the Governor, “You set the time that I should pray for you and for your staff – so the springs are put back in place.”\textsuperscript{51}

He said, “Tomorrow.”

Moses replied, “All right. This way you’ll know there’s no one like our God Yahweh.”\textsuperscript{52}

\textsuperscript{43} 02 Exo 08:01 And the LORD spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.
\textsuperscript{44} 02 Exo 08:02 And if thou refuse to let them go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs:
\textsuperscript{45} 02 Exo 08:03 And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneadingtroughs:
\textsuperscript{46} 02 Exo 08:04 And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.
\textsuperscript{47} 02 Exo 08:05 And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.
\textsuperscript{48} 02 Exo 08:06 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.
\textsuperscript{49} 02 Exo 08:07 And the magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.
\textsuperscript{50} 02 Exo 08:08 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.
\textsuperscript{51} 02 Exo 08:09 And Moses said unto Pharaoh, Glory over me: when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, that they may remain in the river only?
\textsuperscript{52} 02 Exo 08:10 And he said, To morrow. And he said, Be it according to thy word: that thou mayest know that there is none like unto the LORD our God.
Moses and Aaron left the Governor, and Moses asked God about the springs. But once the Governor saw things back to normal he broke his promise. Moses and Aaron met the Governor again, and Moses asked God about the springs. God acted according to Moses’ wishes, and the springs returned to the motors, elevators, and machines. But once the Governor saw things back to normal he broke his promise.

God said to Moses, “Tell Aaron, ‘Go to the largest supermarket. Stretch out your umbrella before the shampoo bottles, so the Alabamans’ hair will be destroyed.’”

Aaron did so. There was total hair fallout on Alabama’s men, women and animals. Health Department officials tried to emulate this problem, but they couldn’t.

The officials said to the Governor, “This is an act of God.” Still, the Governor wouldn’t listen.

God said to Moses, “Rise up early in the morning and meet the Governor. Tell him, ‘Yahweh says:

“Let my people go, or I will send waves of choking air pollution on you, your staff, and your people. I will set aside the Centennial Hill part of Montgomery, where my people live. No pollution will be there. This way, you will know that he is Yahweh. Tomorrow, I will put a division between my people and your people.’”

---

53 02 Exo 08:12  And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried unto the LORD because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.
54 02 Exo 08:13  And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.
55 02 Exo 08:15  But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.
56 02 Exo 08:16  And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.
57 02 Exo 08:17  And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice in man, and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.
58 02 Exo 08:18  And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast.
59 02 Exo 08:19  Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This is the finger of God: and Pharaoh’s heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.
60 02 Exo 08:20  And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.
61 02 Exo 08:21  Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground whereon they are.
62 02 Exo 08:22  And I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there: to the end thou mayest know that I am the LORD in the midst of the earth.
63 02 Exo 08:23  And I will put a division between my people and thy people: to morrow shall this sign be.
As God said, pollution filled the Governor’s mansion and his staff’s houses. In all of Alabama the air was choking.  

The Governor called for Moses and Aaron and said, “Go, worship your God in Centennial Hill!”

Moses said, “We can’t, because the Alabamans will see us worshiping and shoot us dead. We need to drive three days to Las Vegas, and we will worship Yahweh there – as he commands us.”

The Governor said, “I will let you go there – just don’t go any farther away. Pray for me.”

Moses said, “I will pray to Yahweh that the air becomes clean again. But, you have to stop fooling us.”

Again, the Governor broke his promise.

Yahweh said, “Tell the Governor, ‘Yahweh says:

“I will put my hand in your grocery stores and on the food, and I will spoil all of it. I will differentiate between the stores for Alabamans and the stores in Centennial Hill. Everything for the Illinoisans will remain fresh.’”

God did this on the following day. All the Alabama food became rancid, and everything for the Illinoisans stayed fine. But again, the Governor wouldn’t let the Illinoisans leave.

---

64 02 Exo 08:24  And the LORD did so; and there came a grievous swarm of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants’ houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was corrupted by reason of the swarm of flies.
65 02 Exo 08:25  And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.
66 02 Exo 08:26  And Moses said, It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us?
67 02 Exo 08:27  We will go three days’ journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as he shall command us.
68 02 Exo 08:28  And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: intreat for me.
69 02 Exo 08:29  And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD that the swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.
70 02 Exo 08:32  And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.
71 02 Exo 09:03  Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which is in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: there shall be a very grievous murrain.
72 02 Exo 09:04  And the LORD shall sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all that is the children’s of Israel.
God said to Moses and to Aaron, “Take handfuls of sugar, and let Moses throw them toward the sky in the sight of the Governor. It will become a small dust over Alabama, and all the Alabama men, women and animals will become grossly obese.”

Moses did so. The Alabama Health Department officials didn’t meet with Moses because they couldn’t leave their beds – they were so huge. But again, the Governor wouldn’t listen.

God said to Moses, “Rise up early in the morning. Stand before the Governor, and tell him, ‘Yahweh says:

“Let my people go. Or else, tomorrow, about this time, I send all your vehicles out of control, and they will smash into each other. You should order all cars and trucks to be placed in garages, because vehicles on the street will be hit.”

Those among the Governor’s staff who feared God parked their vehicles in any indoor space. Those who didn’t regard God left their cars outside.

God said to Moses, “Stretch out your hand toward a collection of car dealerships, and there will be no brakes or steering in all of Alabama.”

---

73 02 Exo 09:06 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one.
74 02 Exo 09:07 And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.
75 02 Exo 09:08 And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh.
76 02 Exo 09:09 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.
77 02 Exo 09:10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast.
78 02 Exo 09:11 And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.
79 02 Exo 09:12 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.
80 02 Exo 09:13 And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.
81 02 Exo 09:18 Behold, to morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now.
82 02 Exo 09:19 Send therefore now, and gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field; for upon every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.
83 02 Exo 09:20 He that feared the word of the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses:
84 02 Exo 09:21 And he that regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.
85 02 Exo 09:22 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.
Moses did so, and God sent mechanical failures throughout all vehicles in the streets. There were major pileups – the worst in Alabama’s history. Cars and trucks were on their sides, in the fields, and on top of each other. But, in Centennial Hill, there was safe driving.

The Governor said to Moses and Aaron, “Yahweh is right. My people and I are evil. Ask Yahweh for help, because we have to get our vehicles back on the road. Then, I will let you go.”

Moses replied, “As soon as I leave this city, I’ll spread my hands to Yahweh. The vehicles will be repaired. This way, you’ll know the earth belongs to Yahweh. But, I know that you and your staff don’t fear God yet.”

Moses did as he said, and all the vehicles righted themselves. But again, the Governor broke his promise.

Moses and Aaron said to the Governor, “Yahweh says:

‘Let my people go. Or else, tomorrow, all your speakers – for phonographs, radios and televisions – will screech at full volume. The sound will cover Alabama, and no one will hear anything else.’”

---

86 02 Exo 09:23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground: and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

87 02 Exo 09:24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.

88 02 Exo 09:25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

89 02 Exo 09:26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there no hail.

90 02 Exo 09:27 And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time: the LORD is righteous, and I and my people are wicked.

91 02 Exo 09:28 Intreat the LORD (for it is enough) that there be no more mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.

92 02 Exo 09:29 And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD; and the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know how that the earth is the LORD’s.

93 02 Exo 09:30 But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

94 02 Exo 09:33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

95 02 Exo 09:34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants.

96 02 Exo 10:03 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? let my people go, that they may serve me.

97 02 Exo 10:04 Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the locusts into thy coast:

98 02 Exo 10:05 And they shall cover the face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which growtheth for you out of the field:
Moses turned and left.  

The staff said to the Governor, “How long will this man keep wrecking us? Let the Illinoisans go. Don’t you realize Alabama is destroyed?”

The Governor called up Moses and said, “Go. But, who will go with you?”

Moses replied, “We will leave with our young and old, our sons and daughters, and our vehicles and possessions.”

The Governor replied, “You’ll need Yahweh now, because you aren’t leaving with your children. You and Aaron are the faces of evil! I say: The men can leave, but that’s all!” He slammed down the phone.

God told Moses, “Put your hand over a radio, so a screeching sound will cover Alabama – even coming from the car radios – and this will harm every eardrum in the state.”

Moses stretched his umbrella over a radio, and God produced this terrible amplified “screeeee” sound day and night. The sound went everywhere but stopped at the state line. There was never a moment’s silence.

---

99 02 Exo 10:06 And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers’ fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

100 02 Exo 10:07 And Pharaoh’s servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God: knowest thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed?

101 02 Exo 10:08 And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God: but who are they that shall go?

102 02 Exo 10:09 And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we must hold a feast unto the LORD.

103 02 Exo 10:10 And he said unto them, Let the LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look to it; for evil is before you.

104 02 Exo 10:11 Not so: go now ye that are men, and serve the LORD; for that ye did desire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh’s presence.

105 02 Exo 10:12 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail hath left.

106 02 Exo 10:13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all that night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.

107 02 Exo 10:14 And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous were they; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

108 02 Exo 10:15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.
The Governor said to Moses and Aaron: “I’ve sinned against Yahweh and you. Please forgive me again, and pray to Yahweh that he may take this horrible sound from me.”

Moses left the Governor and prayed. God turned the volume down, and there was quiet in all of Alabama. But God made the Governor stubborn, and he didn’t let the Illinoisans go.

God said to Moses, “Strike a newspaper to the ground, so there will be ignorance over Alabama.”

Moses did so, and for three days there was a total collapse of information sources – no medical records, newspapers, handwriting. It was all gone and impossible to create. The Alabamans could not function for those three days, but the Illinoisans had all the information they needed.

The Governor summoned Moses and said, “Leave Alabama, but keep your vehicles and possessions here. Your little ones can go with you.”

Moses said, “No. What’s more, you will give us gifts that we can offer to Yahweh. Also, our vehicles will go with us. There won’t be a tire left behind, because we’ll need everything to serve Yahweh. There are things we won’t know until we get there.”

---

109 02 Exo 10:16 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.
109 02 Exo 10:17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.
111 02 Exo 10:18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.
112 02 Exo 10:19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west wind, which took away the locusts, and cast them into the Red sea; there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.
113 02 Exo 10:20 But the LORD hardened Pharaoh’s heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.
114 02 Exo 10:21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt.
115 02 Exo 10:22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days:
116 02 Exo 10:23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.
117 02 Exo 10:24 And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.
118 02 Exo 10:25 And Moses said, Thou must give us also sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God.
119 02 Exo 10:26 Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither.
But God made the Governor stubborn, and he wouldn’t let them go. The Governor said, “Get out of my sight! Be careful to not see my face anymore, because the day you do, you’ll die.”

Moses replied, “You said it right. I’ll never see your face again.”

120 Exo 10:27 But the LORD hardened Pharaoh’s heart, and he would not let them go.
121 Exo 10:28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in that day thou seest my face thou shalt die.
122 Exo 10:29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.
5. The firstborn

God said to Moses, “I will bring one more plague on the Governor and Alabama. Afterwards, he will let you go. When he does, he will certainly throw you out all together.”1 Tell the Illinoians to ask their Alabama neighbors for their bank accounts, shares of stock, and best vehicles – especially RVs (Recreational Vehicles).2

By this time, Alabamans looked up to the Illinoians. Moses was a great man in Alabama. Even the Governor’s staff admired him.3

Moses called the Governor and said, “Yahweh says:

‘On an upcoming midnight I will go out into the midst of Alabama,4 and all the firstborn in Alabama will overdose on drugs and die, from the firstborn of the Governor in the mansion, to the firstborn of the factory worker.5 There will be tremendous anguish in Alabama, worse than there ever was before or will be.6 But the Illinoians will be healthier than ever, so you’ll know I make a distinction between Alabamans and Illinoians.7 Your entire staff will bow down to me, saying, “Leave, and take all the people who follow you.” After that, I will leave.’” Moses angrily hung up the phone.8

God said to Moses, “The Governor won’t listen to you, so my powers will be even more awesome.9 This month will be the beginning.10 Tell everyone:

1 02 Exo 11:01  And the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague more upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.
2 02 Exo 11:02  Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.
3 02 Exo 11:03  And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh’s servants, and in the sight of the people.
4 02 Exo 11:04  And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt:
5 02 Exo 11:05  And all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maidservant that is behind the mill; and all the firstborn of beasts.
6 02 Exo 11:06  And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.
7 02 Exo 11:07  But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel.
8 02 Exo 11:08  And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee: and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in a great anger.
9 02 Exo 11:09  And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.
10 02 Exo 12:02  This month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of the year to you.
‘On the tenth day of this month, take all your pill bottles and place them on your front door frames and windowsills. You will call this the time of health.’

“I will go through Alabama that night, and I will cause all the firstborn to overdose by their own brain chemicals. I will execute judgment against all the gods of Alabama. The bottles will be a sign on the houses where you are: When I see the bottles, I will retain the health there.

“This day will be a memorial for you. You, and future generations, will keep it as a celebration to me. For seven days will you eat canned food. Even on the first day you will not use your ovens, because you must prepare for the journey. So, whoever eats refrigerated food from the first day until the seventh day, that person will be cut off from the Illinoisans. You will eat nothing refrigerated. Wherever you stay, you will eat from cans.”

At midnight, God caused all of Alabama’s firstborn to overdose and die. The Governor rose up in the night, and so did all his staff, and so did all the Alabamans. There was a great cry in the state, because in every home someone overdosed.

The Governor phoned Moses and said, “Wake up. Get out of my state, you and the Illinoisans. Leave – go and serve Yahweh, as you said. Take all your vehicles and be gone. Also, bless me!”

---

11 02 Exo 12:03 Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth day of this month they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to the house of their fathers, a lamb for an house:
12 02 Exo 12:07 And they shall take of the blood, and strike it on the two side posts and on the upper door post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.
13 02 Exo 12:11 And thus shall ye eat it; with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste: it is the LORD’s passover.
14 02 Exo 12:12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt will I execute judgment: I am the LORD.
15 02 Exo 12:13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt.
16 02 Exo 12:14 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and ye shall keep it a feast to the LORD throughout your generations; ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.
17 02 Exo 12:15 Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel.
18 02 Exo 12:20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.
19 02 Exo 12:29 And it came to pass, that at midnight the LORD smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle.
20 02 Exo 12:30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt; for there was not a house where there was not one dead.
21 02 Exo 12:31 And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, and get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.
22 02 Exo 12:32 Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone; and bless me also.
The Alabamans were in a rush, because they wanted the Illinoisans out of their state immediately. Alabamans said to each other, “We’re all dead.”

The Illinoisans took along their canned food. Following the word of Moses, the Illinoisans asked the Alabamans for their riches, and the Alabamans let them have everything.

The Illinoisans drove in every kind of vehicle from Montgomery, Alabama northwest to Birmingham, Alabama (where African American Rosa Parks refused to give up her bus seat and propelled the civil rights movement). The count of Illinoisans included about 60,000 people. They took every kind of vehicle and possession. Also, they took canned food out of Alabama, because there was no easy way to refrigerate.

---

23 02 Exo 12:33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, We be all dead men.
24 02 Exo 12:34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneadingtroughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.
25 02 Exo 12:35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they borrowed of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment:
26 02 Exo 12:36 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them such things as they required. And they spoiled the Egyptians.
27 02 Exo 12:37 And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot that were men, beside children.
28 02 Exo 12:38 And a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, even very much cattle.
29 02 Exo 12:39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.
6. At the Mississippi River

God didn’t lead the Illinoians northwest to Tupelo, Mississippi (birthplace of Elvis Presley), although that was more direct. The reason: God said, “The Illinoians might change their minds when they see the Tupelo police force, and they will return to Alabama.” Instead, God pointed the Illinoians straight west. Moses took the forefather Joseph’s bones along, because Joseph had said, “God will visit you, and you will carry up my bones away from here.”

They traveled west from Birmingham and camped near the small towns along the Mississippi River. Each day and night, God walked in front of them as the four stories tall Vegas Vic. Vic’s neon colors were so bright the Illinoians could travel easily at night.

God said to Moses, “Tell the Illinoians to make camp south of Memphis, Tennessee, on the east shore of the Mississippi – where there are no bridges to cross.

“The Governor will say, ‘The Illinoians are trapped!’ I will make the Governor angry, and he will send his state police in. And, I will be honored by the Governor and his police. The Alabamans will know that I am Yahweh.”

After the Illinoians left, the heart of the Governor and his staff changed toward the Illinoians. Alabamans asked, “Why did we let them stop serving us?”

---

1 02 Exo 13:17 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not through the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt:
2 02 Exo 13:18 But God led the people about, through the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up harnessed out of the land of Egypt.
3 02 Exo 13:19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.
4 02 Exo 13:20 And they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.
5 02 Exo 13:21 And the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night:
6 02 Exo 14:01 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
7 02 Exo 14:02 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, over against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.
8 02 Exo 14:03 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.
9 02 Exo 14:04 And I will harden Pharaoh’s heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I am the LORD. And they did so.
10 02 Exo 14:05 And it was told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?
The Governor got into his limousine and led the state police in pursuit of Moses.\textsuperscript{11} There were 60 police cruisers, and with them were sheriffs from all over Alabama.\textsuperscript{12} The Alabamans parked by the Mississippi – south of Memphis, Tennessee.\textsuperscript{13} When the Governor drew near, the Illinoisans looked up, and they were afraid.

The Illinoisans cried to God\textsuperscript{14} and Moses, asking, “Why didn’t you let us get buried in Alabama? Why did you bring us out here?\textsuperscript{15} We begged you to leave us in Alabama so we could serve the Alabamans.”\textsuperscript{16}

Moses said, “Don’t be afraid. Stand still, and watch Yahweh save us. The Alabamans you see now you will never see again.\textsuperscript{17} Yahweh will fight for you.”\textsuperscript{18}

God said to Moses, “Why are you crying to me? Tell the Illinoisans to go forward.\textsuperscript{19} Lift up your umbrella, stretch out your hand over the Mississippi River, and divide it. The Illinoisans will drive through the river bed on dry ground.\textsuperscript{20} I will make the Alabamans angry, and they will come after you.\textsuperscript{21}

Vic walked behind the Illinoisans\textsuperscript{22} and stood – blocking the Alabama police.\textsuperscript{23} Moses stretched out his hand over the Mississippi. All night long, God caused the river to pull back by a strong east wind, and the waters divided.\textsuperscript{24}

\begin{enumerate}
\item[11]\textsuperscript{02 Exo 14:06} And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him:
\item[12]\textsuperscript{02 Exo 14:07} And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.
\item[13]\textsuperscript{02 Exo 14:09} But the Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.
\item[14]\textsuperscript{02 Exo 14:10} And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD.
\item[15]\textsuperscript{02 Exo 14:11} And they said unto Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?
\item[16]\textsuperscript{02 Exo 14:12} Is not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For it had been better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.
\item[17]\textsuperscript{02 Exo 14:13} And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.
\item[18]\textsuperscript{02 Exo 14:14} The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.
\item[19]\textsuperscript{02 Exo 14:15} And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward:
\item[20]\textsuperscript{02 Exo 14:16} But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry ground through the midst of the sea.
\item[21]\textsuperscript{02 Exo 14:17} And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.
\item[22]\textsuperscript{02 Exo 14:19} And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them:
\item[23]\textsuperscript{02 Exo 14:20} And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and it was a cloud and darkness to them, but it gave light by night to these: so that the one came not near the other all the night.
\end{enumerate}
The Illinoians drove their vehicles onto the river bed, and the water formed walls on their right and left.\textsuperscript{25} The Governor’s police cars tried to go in after the Illinoians.\textsuperscript{26} Vic knocked their vehicles around, and they drove into each other.

The cops said over their police radios, “Let’s get out of here – Yahweh is fighting for them!”\textsuperscript{27}

God told Moses, “Stretch out your hand over the river and the waters will collapse on the Alabamans.”\textsuperscript{28}

Moses did so, and the waters began rushing again. The Alabamans attempted to escape, but God crushed them under the current.\textsuperscript{29} The waters returned and covered all the police cars and officers. No one on the Governor’s police force remained alive.\textsuperscript{30}

So, on this day, God saved Illinois from the Alabamans. The Illinoians saw dead Alabamans on the river banks down stream.\textsuperscript{31} Moses and the Illinoians sang this song to God:

\begin{quote}
Victory belongs to the great Yahweh  
The police are sunk in the river\textsuperscript{32}  
Yahweh is the one and the only way  
Illinoians are with this giver  

Yahweh is the only one we worship  
The God of our fathers that we praise\textsuperscript{33}
\end{quote}

\begin{footnotes}
\textsuperscript{24} \textit{Exo} 14:21  And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided.
\textsuperscript{25} \textit{Exo} 14:22  And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.
\textsuperscript{26} \textit{Exo} 14:23  And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them to the midst of the sea, even all Pharaoh’s horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.
\textsuperscript{27} \textit{Exo} 14:25  And took off their chariot wheels, that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD fighteth for them against the Egyptians.
\textsuperscript{28} \textit{Exo} 14:26  And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.
\textsuperscript{29} \textit{Exo} 14:27  And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the LORD overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.
\textsuperscript{30} \textit{Exo} 14:28  And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them.
\textsuperscript{31} \textit{Exo} 14:30  Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore.
\textsuperscript{32} \textit{Exo} 15:01  Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.
\textsuperscript{33} \textit{Exo} 15:02  The LORD is my strength and song, and he is become my salvation: he is my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my father’s God, and I will exalt him.
\end{footnotes}
He fought a huge battle while on this trip
Keep the name of Yahweh and his ways\(^{34}\)

He threw them into the muddy waters
They are under the Mississippi\(^{35}\)
In the cold river they are squatters
For the police it is so nippy\(^{36}\)

Yahweh’s right hand is packed full of power
His right is a mighty knockout punch\(^{37}\)
Over the defeated men he towers
He stepped in and they endured his crunch\(^{38}\)

He turned on his fan and made river walls
The mud bottom became our highway\(^{39}\)
When the enemy went to sound their calls
Yahweh said, “They will see it my way”\(^{40}\)

Moses led the Illinoisans onward from the Mississippi. They drove west through the Ozark Mountains in Arkansas. They traveled for 30 hours and no restaurant would serve them drinks.\(^{41}\) Finally, they came to Oklahoma City, Oklahoma and Route 66 (the historic southwest US interstate highway between Los Angeles, California and Chicago, Illinois). They couldn’t get one drink from the town, because the government imposed the Jim Crow discrimination laws.\(^{42}\)

The Illinoisans grew angry with Moses, asking, “What can we drink?”\(^{43}\)

Moses asked God for help. God showed Moses a truck full of soft drink bottles. They tasted the soda, and it was sweet.\(^{44}\)

---

\(^{34}\) 02 Exo 15:03  The LORD is a man of war: the LORD is his name.
\(^{35}\) 02 Exo 15:04  Pharaoh’s chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.
\(^{36}\) 02 Exo 15:05  The depths have covered them: they sank into the bottom as a stone.
\(^{37}\) 02 Exo 15:06  Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.
\(^{38}\) 02 Exo 15:07  And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, which consumed them as stubble.
\(^{39}\) 02 Exo 15:08  And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together, the floods stood upright as an heap, and the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.
\(^{40}\) 02 Exo 15:09  The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.
\(^{41}\) 02 Exo 15:22  So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.
\(^{42}\) 02 Exo 15:23  And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter: therefore the name of it was called Marah.
\(^{43}\) 02 Exo 15:24  And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink?
They drove on Route 66 west to Amarillo, Texas, where there were twelve drinking fountains and seventy motel rooms. They encamped there by West Amarillo Creek.\textsuperscript{45}
Part 3. Mission

7. Where to eat

Soon after, they left Amarillo and drove west into the New Mexico desert.\(^1\)

The Illinoisans complained to Moses and Aaron,\(^2\) “It would’ve been better if Yahweh killed us in Alabama, because then we had steaks and hamburgers. Now, you have us in the middle of nowhere, and we’ll die of hunger.”\(^3\)

Then God said to Moses, “I will open Manna’s Restaurants for you – they are all along Route 66 – and your people will eat there once a day. But, I am testing them. I want to see if they are with me or not.\(^4\) On the sixth day they can eat twice as much – but no eating on the seventh day.”\(^5\)

Moses and Aaron said to all the Illinoisans, “This night, you will know Yahweh brought you out of Alabama.\(^6\) In the morning, you will see the glory of Yahweh, because he hears your complaints against him.\(^7\) In the evening, Yahweh will give you hamburgers to eat. In the morning, Yahweh will give you grits.”\(^8\)

Moses said to Aaron, “Tell all the Illinoisans, ‘Come close to Yahweh, because he heard your complaints.’”\(^9\)

As Aaron spoke to the Illinoisans, they looked toward the open highway, and Vegas Vic appeared.\(^10\)

---

\(^1\) 02 Exo 16:01  And they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

\(^2\) 02 Exo 16:02  And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness:

\(^3\) 02 Exo 16:03  And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh pots, and when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

\(^4\) 02 Exo 16:04  Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

\(^5\) 02 Exo 16:05  And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day they shall prepare that which they bring in; and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

\(^6\) 02 Exo 16:06  And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt:

\(^7\) 02 Exo 16:07  And in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: and what are we, that ye murmur against us?

\(^8\) 02 Exo 16:08  And Moses said, This shall be, when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what are we? your murmurings are not against us, but against the LORD.

\(^9\) 02 Exo 16:09  And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

\(^10\) 02 Exo 16:10  And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory of the LORD appeared in the cloud.
Vic said to Moses,\textsuperscript{11} “I have heard the complaints from the Illinoisans. They will soon eat, and they will know I am Yahweh.”\textsuperscript{12}

That evening, Manna’s Restaurant had an all-you-can-eat buffet for thousands of Illinoisans, and in the morning Manna’s served breakfast.\textsuperscript{13} When the bowls were put out, there were small round food particles that looked like frost.\textsuperscript{14}

The Illinoisans asked each other, “What is it?”

Moses replied, “It’s the grits Yahweh gave you to eat.”\textsuperscript{15}

God commanded, “Each of you: Take the leftovers you will need – that is all.”\textsuperscript{16}

Moses said to them, “Don’t keep any of it through that morning.”\textsuperscript{17}

Still, some of them did, and the grits became rancid. Moses was upset with these people.\textsuperscript{18} The reason the grits went bad: When the sun grew hot, it spoiled.\textsuperscript{19} On the sixth day they gathered twice as much grits, and all the leaders reported to Moses.\textsuperscript{20}

Moses said to them, “Yahweh said, ‘Tomorrow is a day of rest. Bake the grits you want to bake, and fry what you want to fry. Or, just leave it as-is.’”\textsuperscript{21}

\textsuperscript{11} 02 Exo 16:11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
\textsuperscript{12} 02 Exo 16:12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God.  
\textsuperscript{13} 02 Exo 16:13 And it came to pass, that at even the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host.  
\textsuperscript{14} 02 Exo 16:14 And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness there lay a small round thing, as small as the hoar frost on the ground.  
\textsuperscript{15} 02 Exo 16:15 And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, It is manna: for they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them, This is the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.  
\textsuperscript{16} 02 Exo 16:16 This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating, an omer for every man, according to the number of your persons; take ye every man for them which are in his tents.  
\textsuperscript{17} 02 Exo 16:19 And Moses said, Let no man leave of it till the morning.  
\textsuperscript{18} 02 Exo 16:20 Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and stank: and Moses was wroth with them.  
\textsuperscript{19} 02 Exo 16:21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.  
\textsuperscript{20} 02 Exo 16:22 And it came to pass, that on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one man: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.  
\textsuperscript{21} 02 Exo 16:23 And he said unto them, This is that which the LORD hath said, To morrow is the rest of the holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake that which ye will bake to day, and seethe that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morning.
The next morning, nothing stank. The seventh day, some of the Illinoisans went to Manna’s Restaurant, and they found it closed. The Illinoisans called the grits “manna.” It was fluffy and white, and it had a honey-bread taste.

Moses said, “Yahweh commands, ‘Hold onto a Manna’s menu, so future generations can see the food God fed you on Route 66 – when I brought you from Alabama.’”

The Illinoisans ate at Manna’s 40 days, until they came to an area that didn’t serve travelers – at the border of New Mexico and Arizona. The Illinoisans drove through the desert and, following God’s direction, set up camp at the Arizona-Nevada border. But, there was no gasoline for their vehicles.

The people yelled to Moses, “Give us gasoline so we can drive!

Moses asked them, “Why are you fighting me and tempting Yahweh?”

The people complained to Moses, “Why did you bring us out of Alabama – just to have us run out of gas?”

Moses cried to God, asking, “What should I do with the Illinoisans? They’re almost ready to shoot me.”

---

22 02 Exo 16:24  And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein.
23 02 Exo 16:27  And it came to pass, that there went out some of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none.
24 02 Exo 16:31  And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna: and it was like coriander seed, white; and the taste of it was like wafers made with honey.
25 02 Exo 16:32  And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.
26 02 Exo 16:35  And the children of Israel did eat manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.
27 02 Exo 17:01  And all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and there was no water for the people to drink.
28 02 Exo 17:02  Wherefore the people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide ye with me? wherefore do ye tempt the LORD?
29 02 Exo 17:03  And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore is this that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst?
30 02 Exo 17:04  And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me.
God replied, “Take the Illinoisan leaders with you, and carry your umbrella.\textsuperscript{31} I will stand with you at the old Horeb Service Station. You will strike the gasoline pump, gas will flow out of it, and all the tanks will be filled.” Moses did all this in the sight of the Illinoisan leaders.\textsuperscript{32}

\begin{flushright}
\textsuperscript{31} 02 Exo 17:05 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod, wherewith thou smostest the river, take in thine hand, and go.
\end{flushright}

\begin{flushright}
\textsuperscript{32} 02 Exo 17:06 Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.
\end{flushright}
8. **Hoover Dam**

The Illinoisans were fighting and testing God while they were at Hoover Dam, between Arizona and Nevada. During all this, Ku Klux Klansmen came out and fought with the Illinoisans.

Moses said to Joshua, “Choose men for us, go out, and fight the Klansmen. Tomorrow I will take God’s umbrella and stand on the top of Hoover Dam.”

Joshua did as Moses had said to him. He fought with the hooded men on horseback. Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up the dam. When Moses held up his hand, the Illinoisans prevailed. When he let down his hand, the KKK prevailed.

Since Moses’ hands were heavy, Aaron and Hur took nearby equipment, put it under him, and he sat on it. Aaron and Hur held up Moses’ hands, and they were steady until sunset. Joshua defeated the Klansmen with his shotgun.

God said to Moses, “Make a Super 8mm film of this moment, and say it to Joshua: I will erase the memory of the Ku Klux Klan.”

In commemoration of this battle, Moses turned an RV into a prayer house, and he called it Flagship Yahweh. He said, “Yahweh has sworn he will war with the Ku Klux Klan from generation to generation.”

---

1 02 Exo 17:07  And he called the name of the place Massah, and Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?
2 02 Exo 17:08  Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.
3 02 Exo 17:09  And Moses said unto Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of God in mine hand.
4 02 Exo 17:10  So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill.
5 02 Exo 17:11  And it came to pass, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.
6 02 Exo 17:12  But Moses’ hands were heavy; and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.
7 02 Exo 17:13  And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.
8 02 Exo 17:14  And the LORD said unto Moses, Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua: for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.
9 02 Exo 17:15  And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Jehovah-nissi:
10 02 Exo 17:16  For he said, Because the LORD hath sworn that the LORD will have war with Amalek from generation to generation.
9. Jethro advises Moses

Jethro, the Arizona broadcaster and Moses’ father-in-law, read in the newspapers what God had done for Moses and the Illinoisans. Zipporah, Moses’ wife, had previously returned to her father, and she took their two sons along. One son was Gershom and the other was Eliezer. He was named Eliezer because, Moses said, “My father’s God took me from the Governor’s gunpoint.”

On this day, Jethro, Moses’ wife and two sons went where Moses was encamped, on the shore of Lake Mead. Jethro said to Moses, “I have come to you with your wife and your two sons.”

Moses hugged Jethro. They walked into Moses’ RV. Moses told his father-in-law what God had done, what problems that had come on the way, and how God solved them.

Jethro was thrilled when he learned how Yahweh delivered the Illinoisans from the Alabamans. He said, “Blessed be Yahweh. He rescued you from the Alabamans and the Governor. Now I know Yahweh is greater than all gods.”

---

1 02 Exo 18:01 When Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses’ father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, and that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt;  
2 02 Exo 18:02 Then Jethro, Moses’ father in law, took Zipporah, Moses’ wife, after he had sent her back,  
3 02 Exo 18:03 And her two sons; of which the name of the one was Gershom; for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land:  
4 02 Exo 18:04 And the name of the other was Eliezer; for the God of my father, said he, was mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh:  
5 02 Exo 18:05 And Jethro, Moses’ father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount of God:  
6 02 Exo 18:06 And he said unto Moses, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.  
7 02 Exo 18:07 And Moses went out to meet his father in law, and did obeisance, and kissed him; and they asked each other of their welfare; and they came into the tent.  
8 02 Exo 18:08 And Moses told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel’s sake, and all the travail that had come upon them by the way, and how the LORD delivered them.  
9 02 Exo 18:09 And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which the LORD had done to Israel, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.  
10 02 Exo 18:10 And Jethro said, Blessed be the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.  
11 02 Exo 18:11 Now I know that the LORD is greater than all gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly he was above them.
Jethro made a donation to the cause. Aaron came in with all of the Illinoisan leaders, and they ate dinner with Jethro before God. The next day, Moses mediated conflicts amongst the Illinoisans. He settled disagreements from morning to evening.

Jethro watched this and asked Moses, “Why are you doing so much?”

Moses replied, “Because the people come to ask God questions. When a man and his neighbor have a disagreement, I judge between them, and I make them know the laws of God.”

Jethro said, “This isn’t good. You and your people will wear out. This is too much for one person. Listen to me, because I’m giving you good advice. Get able people – people who fear God, love truth, and hate injustice – and put them in charge of hundreds, fifties, and tens of Illinoisans. Let them judge the people at all times. You, Moses, will judge the great issues brought to you, but they will judge every small matter. Having them share the load with you will be easier for you.”

Moses listened to his father-in-law, and he did everything Jethro advised. A short time later, Jethro said goodbye and drove back to his Arizona home.

---

12 02 Exo 18:12 And Jethro, Moses’ father in law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses’ father in law before God.
13 02 Exo 18:13 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening.
14 02 Exo 18:14 And when Moses’ father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What is this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?
15 02 Exo 18:15 And Moses said unto him, Because the people come unto me to enquire of God:
16 02 Exo 18:16 When they have a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between one and another, and I do make them know the statutes of God, and his laws.
17 02 Exo 18:17 And Moses’ father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest is not good.
18 02 Exo 18:18 Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that is with thee: for this thing is too heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it thyself alone.
19 02 Exo 18:19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to Godward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God:
20 02 Exo 18:21 Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens:
21 02 Exo 18:22 And let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, that every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear the burden with thee.
22 02 Exo 18:24 So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said.
23 02 Exo 18:27 And Moses let his father in law depart; and he went his way into his own land.
Part 4. Vic

10. Illinoisans in Las Vegas
After leaving Hoover Dam, the Illinoisans camped outside of Las Vegas.\(^1\)

Moses went into downtown Vegas, and God spoke to him as Vic. God said, “This is what you will tell Jacob’s family and the Illinoisans. Yahweh said:\(^2\)

‘You saw what I did to the Alabamans – how I put you in a race car and brought you to me.\(^3\) Now, if you will obey my voice, and keep your word, then you will be mine from among all people.\(^4\) You will be my broadcast center.’”\(^5\)

Moses called for the leaders, and he passed along God’s words.\(^6\) All the people answered together, saying, “We will do what Yahweh says.”

Moses reported the people’s words to God.\(^7\)

God said to Moses, “You will hear me through the radio static, and then you will see me. Then, you will believe in me forever.\(^8\) Go to the people, clean them up today and tomorrow, let them wash their clothes,\(^9\) and be ready for the third day. Because, on that day, I will come down as Vegas Vic in front of all the people.\(^10\) You will set up barriers for the people, saying:

---

\(^1\) 02 Exo 19:02 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before the mount.

\(^2\) 02 Exo 19:03 And Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel;

\(^3\) 02 Exo 19:04 Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles’ wings, and brought you unto myself.

\(^4\) 02 Exo 19:05 Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine:

\(^5\) 02 Exo 19:06 And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

\(^6\) 02 Exo 19:07 And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.

\(^7\) 02 Exo 19:08 And all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

\(^8\) 02 Exo 19:09 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

\(^9\) 02 Exo 19:10 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes,

\(^10\) 02 Exo 19:11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai.
Moses left the city, and he cleaned up the Illinoisans. They washed their clothes. Moses said, “Be ready by the third day. Don’t have sexual relations.”

The third day, in the morning, lightning struck the casino several times, and Vic’s voice was loud. The people shook with fear. Moses led the people out of the camp to meet God, and they stood at the end of the downtown street. At the Pioneer Club, a thick fog cleared away, and there stood Vegas Vic. The building quaked with Vic’s every motion, and Vic’s voice grew louder. Moses spoke, and Vic answered him. Vic called Moses to the fire escape, and Moses went up.

God said to Moses, “Go down and hold the people back, because if they come too close, many of them will die. Also, the broadcasters who come near me should have clean throats, or I will quiet them.”

Moses replied, “The people can’t come up to Vic, because you commanded, “Set barriers around the street and sanctify the area.”

---

11 02 Exo 19:12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death:
12 02 Exo 19:13 There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether it be beast or man, it shall not live: when the trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.
13 02 Exo 19:14 And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes.
14 02 Exo 19:15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at your wives.
15 02 Exo 19:16 And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that was in the camp trembled.
16 02 Exo 19:17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount.
17 02 Exo 19:18 And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.
18 02 Exo 19:19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice.
19 02 Exo 19:20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses up to the top of the mount; and Moses went up.
20 02 Exo 19:21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish.
21 02 Exo 19:22 And let the priests also, which come near to the LORD, sanctify themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them.
22 02 Exo 19:23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargest us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it.
God said, “Go down and bring Aaron up with you, but don’t let the broadcasters and the people get through the barriers, or I will stop them.”

Moses went down to the people and talked with them.

---

23 Exo 19:24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.

24 Exo 19:25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.
11. Ten Laws

Vic said to the Illinoisans, “I am Yahweh your God, who brought you out of Alabama, out of the house of bondage."

“You will have no other gods.”

“You will not make an idol. You will not bow down to it or serve it, because I am jealous. To those who hate me, I will bring justice upon their third and fourth generations.” And, I will show mercy to thousands who love me and keep my laws.

“You will not curse out my name.”

“Remember to keep the rest day holy.”

“You will work six days, and do all your work, but the seventh day is for rest. You will not do any work – nor will your sons, daughters, laborers, vehicles, and visiting strangers. In six days I made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and I rested the seventh day. Therefore, I blessed the rest day and made it holy.

“Honor your father and mother, and pray they will live many years in the state I will give you.

“You will not murder.”
“You will not commit adultery.”

“You will not steal.”

“You will not lie about anyone.”

“You will not try to take your neighbor’s house. You will not try to take your neighbor’s spouse, or their housekeeper, motorcycle, or anything that belongs to them.”

All the people heard Vic and watched him walk around on the street. They trembled and stayed back a distance. They said to Moses, “You can talk with us, and we’ll listen. But don’t let God speak to us, or we’ll die.”

Moses replied, “Don’t fear, because God has come to test you, and he might have put the fear into your hearts, so you’ll stay good.”

The people stood back, and Moses walked closer to the thick darkness where God was.

God said to Moses, “Tell the Illinoisans, ‘You saw that I talked with you from heaven. You will not make gods of silver or gold. You will begin a radio station for me. When you make the broadcast studio, you will not use press board, because when you use your power tools on pressboard, you will ruin it. Also, put a ramp to the studio instead of steps.”

14 02 Exo 20:14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.
15 02 Exo 20:15 Thou shalt not steal.
16 02 Exo 20:16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.
17 02 Exo 20:17 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour’s house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour’s wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour’s.
18 02 Exo 20:18 And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off.
19 02 Exo 20:19 And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.
20 02 Exo 20:20 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.
21 02 Exo 20:21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God was.
22 02 Exo 20:22 And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with you from heaven.
23 02 Exo 20:23 Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.
24 02 Exo 20:24 An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: in all places where I record my name I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee.
25 02 Exo 20:25 And if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.
26 02 Exo 20:26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.
‘In addition, you will have a tribute dinner for me three times a year.’

Later, Vic said to Moses, “Come up to me, you, Aaron, Nadab, Abihu, and 70 of the Illinoisan leaders. Worship from a distance. Moses alone will come near me. The others will stay back.”

Moses told the people all the words of God, and all the laws. The people answered with one voice: “We will do everything Yahweh has said.”

Moses had God’s words typed up, and he arose early in the morning. Moses began building the storefront radio studio on Fremont Street – in the middle of all the casinos. Then Moses and more than 70 of the Illinoisan leaders climbed the fire escape. They saw Vic step away from his position against the Pioneer Club. Even the soles of his neon boots shined like sapphire stones. He didn’t stretch out his hand toward the Illinoisans leaders. They saw Vic, and ate and drank.

God said to Moses, “Come up to me on the landing, and stay here. I will give you neon signs written with my laws – so you can teach them.”

Moses awoke with help from Joshua, his assistant. Then, Moses climbed the fire escape. While still in hearing distance, Moses said to the leaders, “Wait at the bottom for us. Aaron and Hur are with you. Go to them if there are any disagreements.”

---

27 02 Exo 23:14 Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.
28 02 Exo 23:15 Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt: and none shall appear before me empty:)
29 02 Exo 24:01 And he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship ye afar off.
30 02 Exo 24:02 And Moses alone shall come near the LORD: but they shall not come nigh; neither shall the people go up with him.
31 02 Exo 24:03 And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words which the LORD hath said will we do.
32 02 Exo 24:04 And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel.
33 02 Exo 24:09 Then went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel:
34 02 Exo 24:10 And they saw the God of Israel: and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness.
35 02 Exo 24:11 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did eat and drink.
36 02 Exo 24:12 And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them.
37 02 Exo 24:13 And Moses rose up, and his minister Joshua: and Moses went up into the mount of God.
38 02 Exo 24:14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur are with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.
Moses went up on the landing, and a fog was there. The glory of God was on Vic, and the fog covered him six hours. The seventh hour he called to Moses. To the Illinoisans, the appearance of God was brighter than all the downtown neon. Moses was on the landing 40 hours.

God said, “Bring your brother Aaron near you. Let him gain a broadcaster’s license and announce my words over the radio.”

After Vic finished, he gave Moses two neon signs with the testimony – handmade by God.

---

39 02 Exo 24:15 And Moses went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount.
40 02 Exo 24:16 And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.
41 02 Exo 24:17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD was like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel.
42 02 Exo 24:18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.
43 02 Exo 28:01 And take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest’s office, even Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron’s sons.
44 02 Exo 31:18 And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.
12. Aaron falls into trouble

During this time, the people saw that Moses was staying on the fire escape. The people gathered around Aaron, and said to him, “We’ve never watched TV, and we want to. Moses never allowed this, but we don’t know what happened to him.”

Aaron said to them, “Take off your jewelry and bring it to me.”

All the people did so. Aaron took the jewelry to a pawn shop and traded it for several TV sets. The people plugged the TVs into their electric generators and said, “TV is the god we worship.”

When Aaron saw this, he put lawn chairs in front of the TVs. Aaron announced, “Tomorrow we will eat in front of the TVs.”

They rose up early on the next day, and they agreed about which channels to view. The Illinoisans sat down to watch TV, eat and drink.

God said to Moses, “Go – climb down the fire escape. The Illinoisans have corrupted themselves! They immediately rejected the way I commanded. They bought television sets, and they are worshiping them. I have seen these people, and they are getting stiff necks from their constant TV watching. Leave me alone, because I am extremely angry with them. I will eliminate them, and I will give you a great state.”

---

1 02 Exo 32:01 And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, make us gods, which shall go before us; for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.
2 02 Exo 32:02 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden earrings, which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring them unto me.
3 02 Exo 32:03 And all the people brake off the golden earrings which were in their ears, and brought them unto Aaron.
4 02 Exo 32:04 And he received them at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.
5 02 Exo 32:05 And when Aaron saw it, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To morrow is a feast to the LORD.
6 02 Exo 32:06 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.
7 02 Exo 32:07 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou带来的 out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted themselves:
8 02 Exo 32:08 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.
9 02 Exo 32:09 And the LORD said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people:
10 02 Exo 32:10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.
Moses replied, “The Alabamans will say, ‘Yahweh recklessly pulled the Illinoisans into the desert and killed them.’ Stop being so angry – repent against this evil.”

God changed his mind. Moses turned and climbed down the fire escape. He carried the two neon signs with him.

When Joshua heard the noise from the televisions, he said to Moses, “The people are watching a western.”

As Moses came near the camp, he saw the TV sets and lawn chairs. Moses became hot with anger, and he threw the neon signs from his hands and broke them. He took the TV sets and tossed them into the fire.

Moses asked Aaron, “What did these people do to you, that you sinned like this?”

Aaron replied, “Don’t be too angry. You know the people – they’re determined to be evil.”

When Moses saw that the people had broken into small camps, he stood by his RV and said, “Whoever is on Yahweh’s side, come to me.”

All the sons of Levi went to Moses. Moses said to them, “Yahweh, the God of Illinois, says, ‘Every man strap on his gun. Go back and forth throughout the camp, and kill your brother, companion, and neighbor.’”

---

11 02 Exo 32:12 Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people.

12 02 Exo 32:14 And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

13 02 Exo 32:15 And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony were in his hand: the tables were written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other were they written.

14 02 Exo 32:17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, There is a noise of war in the camp.

15 02 Exo 32:19 And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses’ anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

16 02 Exo 32:20 And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it in the fire, and ground it to powder, and strawed it upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink of it.

17 02 Exo 32:21 And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?

18 02 Exo 32:22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people, that they are set on mischief.

19 02 Exo 32:25 And when Moses saw that the people were naked; (for Aaron had made them naked unto their shame among their enemies:)

20 02 Exo 32:26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who is on the LORD’s side? let him come unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him.
The sons of Levi did according to the word of Moses. That day, about 300 men died. Moses said, “Ask Yahweh to give you a blessing today.”

The next day, Moses said to the people, “You’ve sinned a great sin. Now, I will walk up to Yahweh and try to make amends.”

Moses returned to God and said, “The people made a god of television. Could you please forgive them? If not, please write me out of your book.”

God replied, “Whoever has sinned against me I write out of my book. Now go, and lead the people to Illinois. My angel will walk in front of you. On the day I visit, I will punish them for their sin.”

A little later, God said, “In Illinois, I will destroy the racist towns of East St. Louis, Carbondale and Springfield. You will get Illinois – a state with the richest soil in the world. But I will not join you Illinoisans, because you are belligerent, and I might eliminate you on the way.”

When the people heard these stern words from God, they were sad. They burned their TV listings.

---

21 02 Exo 32:27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

22 02 Exo 32:28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

23 02 Exo 32:29 For Moses had said, Consecrate yourselves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.

24 02 Exo 32:30 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin.

25 02 Exo 32:31 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold.

26 02 Exo 32:32 Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin--; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.

27 02 Exo 32:33 And the LORD said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

28 02 Exo 32:34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto the place of which I have spoken unto thee: behold, mine Angel shall go before thee: nevertheless in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them.

29 02 Exo 33:02 And I will send an angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:

30 02 Exo 33:03 Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou art a stiffnecked people: lest I consume thee in the way.

31 02 Exo 33:04 And when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.
In Moses’ RV, God spoke to him face to face – as a man speaks to his friend. God said, “Let us make two neon signs like the first set you broke. Be ready in the morning, and present yourself to me when I am Vic. No one will come up with you. No one will see you. Don’t let anyone drive downtown.”

At the fire escape, Moses stayed with God forty hours, and Moses ate nothing. They put the Ten Laws into neon. Moses assembled all the Illinoisans, and said to them, “These are the words Yahweh has commanded, and you should do them.”

The people built a mobile broadcast studio according to God’s requirements. They sat Moses at the microphone, and surrounding him were the carpeted walls, and two record players. In the windows of the RV hung the neon Ten Laws. Moses saw that the people did as God commanded, and Moses blessed them.

---

32 02 Exo 33:11 And the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

33 02 Exo 34:01 And the LORD said unto Moses, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: and I will write upon these tables the words that were in the first tables, which thou brakest.

34 02 Exo 34:02 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me in the top of the mount.

35 02 Exo 34:03 And no man shall come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

36 02 Exo 34:28 And he was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten commandments.

37 02 Exo 35:01 And Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said unto them, These are the words which the LORD hath commanded, that ye should do them.

38 02 Exo 39:32 Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

39 02 Exo 39:33 And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets,

40 02 Exo 39:35 The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy seat,

41 02 Exo 39:43 And Moses did look upon all the work, and, behold, they have done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.
Part 5. Wandering

13. An unapproved broadcast

Two of Aaron’s sons, Nadab and Abihu, decided to transmit their own messages – though they didn’t have broadcast licenses. They rigged up the wiring, transmitter and microphone, and they sent out strange messages God hadn’t commanded. God caused the generator to catch fire, and Nadab and Abihu were consumed in the flames.

Moses said to Aaron, “Yahweh said: ‘I will show myself holy to those who come near me, and I will be glorified before everyone.’”

Aaron stayed quiet.

Moses talked with Aaron and his two surviving sons, Eleazar and Ithamar. They met in the jock lounge (so named because disk jockeys relaxed there before going in front of the microphone). Moses said, “Don’t be excessive with mourning Nadab and Abihu. Let the Illinoians mourn them. Don’t even leave the jock lounge now, because you’re Yahweh’s broadcasters. If you go on the air, you’ll die.”

They did as Moses wished.

God said to Aaron, “Don’t drink alcohol in the jock lounge. This will become a rule for all broadcasters.”

God said to Moses, “Tell Aaron to not enter the broadcast RV – he especially shouldn’t sit in the broadcast chair. If he does, he will die. Vic is going to sit at the microphone.”

---

1 03 Lev 10:01 And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.
2 03 Lev 10:02 And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.
3 03 Lev 10:03 Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.
4 03 Lev 10:06 And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons, Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; lest ye die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.
5 03 Lev 10:07 And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: for the anointing oil of the LORD is upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.
6 03 Lev 10:08 And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,
7 03 Lev 10:09 Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations:
8 03 Lev 16:02 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all times into the holy place within the vail before the mercy seat, which is upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat.
The Illinoisans began murmuring their discontent. God was angry about this, so he let most of them catch a burning skin disease and die.\(^9\) The Illinoisans cried to Moses. Moses prayed to God, and the disease subsided.\(^10\) The name of that place was Mohave Valley, Arizona – a stop on Route 66.\(^11\)

A little later, the Illinoisans said they were hungry. They asked, “How can we get some chicken?\(^12\) We remember the fish fries in Alabama – we put onions and garlic on the fish.\(^13\) We’re tired of Manna’s Restaurant!”\(^14\)

Moses talked with God on this subject. God said, “Prepare your people. Tomorrow, they will enjoy bird.”\(^15\)

Moses replied, “I’m leading 60,000 people. You’re saying you can feed bird to all of us?”\(^16\)

God said, “Am I suddenly without resources? You will see.”\(^17\)

The next morning, attention centered on the huge chicken ranch nearby. This farm gave the Illinoisans all their birds.\(^18\) The Illinoisans plucked chickens all that day, night, and the next day. Those who did the least had 10 chickens. They roasted the birds everywhere in the camp.\(^19\)

---

\(^9\) 04 Num 11:01 And when the people complained, it displeased the LORD: and the LORD heard it; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt among them, and consumed them that were in the uttermost parts of the camp.

\(^10\) 04 Num 11:02 And the people cried unto Moses; and when Moses prayed unto the LORD, the fire was quenched.

\(^11\) 04 Num 11:03 And he called the name of the place Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

\(^12\) 04 Num 11:04 And the mixt multitude that was among them fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat?

\(^13\) 04 Num 11:05 We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

\(^14\) 04 Num 11:06 But now our soul is dried away: there is nothing at all, beside this manna, before our eyes.

\(^15\) 04 Num 11:18 And say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt: therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.

\(^16\) 04 Num 11:21 And Moses said, The people, among whom I am, are six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.

\(^17\) 04 Num 11:23 And the LORD said unto Moses, Is the LORD’s hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto thee or not.

\(^18\) 04 Num 11:31 And there went forth a wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, as it were a day’s journey on this side, and as it were a day’s journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits high upon the face of the earth.

\(^19\) 04 Num 11:32 And the people stood up all that day, and all that night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten homers: and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp.
While the people ate, God grew angry with them, so he sent a deadly virus through hundreds of them.²⁰ The name of that place was the Grand Canyon. There, they buried people who wanted to eat chicken.²¹ From the Grand Canyon, the people took Route 66 to Two Guns, Arizona, and stayed there.²²

²⁰ 04 Num 11:33  And while the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.

²¹ 04 Num 11:34  And he called the name of that place Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the people that lusted.

²² 04 Num 11:35  And the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth; and abode at Hazeroth.
14. Miriam

Miriam and Aaron spoke against Moses because of the Florida lady Moses married.¹ They asked, “Has Yahweh really only spoken with Moses? Hasn’t he also spoken with us?”

God heard this.² Moses was the most humble man on earth.³

Yahweh spoke suddenly to Moses, Aaron, and Miriam: “The three of you – go to the jock lounge now.”

They did so.⁴ There was a knock at the jock lounge door. When they opened it, there stood Vegas Vic. He said to Aaron and Miriam,⁵ “Listen to me. If there is a prophet among you two, I will speak with you in a dream.⁶ Moses is the exception, because he is so faithful.⁷ I will talk with him directly. So, why do you speak against him?”⁸

Vic was angry with them. He left.⁹ Miriam stepped out of the lounge, and a white car skidded out of control and hit Miriam. She was seriously injured.¹⁰

Aaron said to Moses, “Oh, please don’t let this happen. We were foolish.¹¹ I pray to you: Cure Miriam.”¹²

Moses cried to Yahweh, saying, “Heal her, God, I beg you.”¹³

¹ 04 Num 12:01  And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for he had married an Ethiopian woman.
² 04 Num 12:02  And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? hath he not spoken also by us? And the LORD heard it.
³ 04 Num 12:03  (Now the man Moses was very meek, above all the men which were upon the face of the earth.)
⁴ 04 Num 12:04  And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.
⁵ 04 Num 12:05  And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood in the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.
⁶ 04 Num 12:06  And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the LORD will make myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream.
⁷ 04 Num 12:07  My servant Moses is not so, who is faithful in all mine house.
⁸ 04 Num 12:08  With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?
⁹ 04 Num 12:09  And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them; and he departed.
¹⁰ 04 Num 12:10  And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and, behold, Miriam became leprous, white as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, she was leprous.
¹¹ 04 Num 12:11  And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.
¹² 04 Num 12:12  Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother’s womb.
¹³ 04 Num 12:13  And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.
God replied, “Shouldn’t she be ashamed for seven days? Put her in a hospital for seven days, and after that, bring her in again.”

They did this, and the people didn’t travel until Miriam returned. Afterward, the people left Two Guns, Arizona, and set up camp in the Navaho Reservation.
15. Spying on Illinois

God said to Moses,¹ “Send men to spy on Illinois.”²

During this time they were all in the New Mexico desert, and certain men prepared to follow God’s orders.³

Moses said to them, “Go east on Route 66 until you reach Amarillo, Texas. At the Mountain Store you’ll find Illinois maps and tourist information.⁴ Then, drive to Illinois. See the racists living there, and tell me: Are they tough? Are there many of them?⁵ And, the towns: What are they like?⁶ And, the ground: Is it fertile? Be courageous – and informative.”⁷

The spies traveled to Amarillo, and then they drove to eastern Kansas. Their spying increased the closer they got to the chosen state.⁸ They went northeast and reached Springfield, Illinois (Abraham Lincoln’s hometown). The Springfielders lived there.⁹ After 40 days, they returned from their spying.¹⁰

Back in the New Mexico desert, they approached Moses, Aaron, and all the Illinoisans. The spies showed items they obtained.¹¹ They said, “We came back from Illinois, and it’s very fertile – here’s some Illinois corn.¹² But the racists there are powerful. Their towns have police forces, and they can call out the state militia anytime.

¹ 04 Num 13:01 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
² 04 Num 13:02 Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.
³ 04 Num 13:03 And Moses by the commandment of the LORD sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all those men were heads of the children of Israel.
⁴ 04 Num 13:17 And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this way southward, and go up into the mountain:
⁵ 04 Num 13:18 And see the land, what it is; and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they be strong or weak, few or many;
⁶ 04 Num 13:19 And what the land is that they dwell in, whether it be good or bad; and what cities they be that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds;
⁷ 04 Num 13:20 And what the land is, whether it be fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time was the time of the firstripe grapes.
⁸ 04 Num 13:21 So they went up, and searched the land from the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.
⁹ 04 Num 13:22 And they ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak, were. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)
¹⁰ 04 Num 13:25 And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.
¹¹ 04 Num 13:26 And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.
¹² 04 Num 13:27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it.
“We saw the Springfields in the center of Illinois.\textsuperscript{13} Hannibal, Missouri (Mark Twain’s hometown) is in the northeast on the Mississippi. The racists live on the Illinois side of the Mississippi.”\textsuperscript{14}

Caleb was one of the spies. He excited the people by saying, “Let’s overrun Illinois – we definitely can.”\textsuperscript{15}

But other spies with Caleb said, “We can’t beat them. They’re more powerful than we are.”\textsuperscript{16} These men produced a phony report that said, “We saw Illinois, and it destroys everyone who goes in there. The residents are strong.”\textsuperscript{17}

All the Illinoisans worried about this report.\textsuperscript{18} They whispered against Moses and Aaron, and finally said to them, “We wish we had died in Alabama – it’s better than being in the New Mexico desert.\textsuperscript{19} Why does Yahweh want us to get killed in Illinois? Our wives and kids will be hunted down. Shouldn’t we just drive back to Alabama?”\textsuperscript{20}

They said one to another, “Let’s vote on a new leader, and we’ll return to Alabama.”\textsuperscript{21}

\begin{flushleft}
\textsuperscript{13} 04 Num 13:28  Nevertheless the people be strong that dwell in the land, and the cities are walled, and very great: and moreover we saw the children of Anak there.
\textsuperscript{14} 04 Num 13:29  The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.
\textsuperscript{15} 04 Num 13:30  And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.
\textsuperscript{16} 04 Num 13:31  But the men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we.
\textsuperscript{17} 04 Num 13:32  And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it are men of a great stature.
\textsuperscript{18} 04 Num 14:01  And all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night.
\textsuperscript{19} 04 Num 14:02  And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness!
\textsuperscript{20} 04 Num 14:03  And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?
\textsuperscript{21} 04 Num 14:04  And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.
\end{flushleft}
Moses and Aaron pleaded with the Illinoians. Joshua and Caleb, two of the Illinois spies, were upset. The two said, “It’s a very good state. If Yahweh approves of us, he’ll get us in there. We can’t betray Yahweh or fear the racists.”

But the Illinoians wanted to shoot Joshua, Caleb and the other followers. Suddenly, Vic walked out of the jock lounge RV and was seen by all the Illinoians.

Vic had a one-on-one meeting with Moses and asked, “How long will these people hate me? And this, after I showed them all the signs. I’m going to wipe them out, and I’ll give you a new and better people.”

Moses replied, “If you do, the Alabamans will read about it in their newspapers. They already saw you on their TV news shows. All America will hear about you killing the Illinoians, and they’ll say: ‘Because Yahweh couldn’t put these people in Illinois, he slaughtered them in the desert.’

‘Please, be your old great self and forgive these people.’

---

22 04 Num 14:05 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.
23 04 Num 14:06 And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which were of them that searched the land, rent their clothes:
24 04 Num 14:07 And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, The land, which we passed through to search it, is an exceeding good land.
25 04 Num 14:08 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey.
26 04 Num 14:09 Only rebel not ye against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land: for they are bread for us: their defence is departed from them, and the LORD is with us: fear them not.
27 04 Num 14:10 But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Israel.
28 04 Num 14:11 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them?
29 04 Num 14:12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation and mightier than they.
30 04 Num 14:13 And Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear it, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them;)
31 04 Num 14:14 And they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land: for they have heard that thou LORD art among this people, that thou LORD art seen face to face, and that thy cloud standeth over them, and that thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.
32 04 Num 14:15 Now if thou shalt kill all this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying,
33 04 Num 14:16 Because the LORD was not able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.
34 04 Num 14:17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,
God said, “I forgive them because you say so. But, those who won’t redeem themselves won’t see the state I promised them. However, my good follower Caleb – he will drive into Illinois. All the other Illinoisans will travel through the farmland to Hannibal, Missouri and see the racists who live over the Mississippi in Illinois. But, the Illinoisans won’t set foot in Illinois – only Caleb and Joshua can go there. All of you will wander 40 months, and you can think about how you continually prostitute yourselves.

Regarding those spies who went into Illinois and came back with a phony report: They all caught a disease and died almost immediately.

The Illinoisans traveled and camped outside Hannibal, Missouri. Along the way, Moses told the Illinoisans about Vic’s anger, and the Illinoisans were sad. They got up early the next morning, stood together, and said, “Yes, we’re sinners. Now, we’ll drive into Illinois – the state Yahweh promised us.”

Moses replied, “You’re defying Yahweh again! Don’t go into Illinois now, because Yahweh won’t be with you, and our enemies will destroy you. The Hannibalians and the racists are right there, and you’ll all be shot dead.”

35 04 Num 14:18  The LORD is longsuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation.
36 04 Num 14:20  And the LORD said, I have pardoned according to thy word:
37 04 Num 14:23  Surely they shall not see the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me see it:
38 04 Num 14:24  But my servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it.
39 04 Num 14:25  (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley.) To morrow turn you, and get you into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.
40 04 Num 14:30  Doubtless ye shall not come into the land, concerning which I sware to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.
41 04 Num 14:32  But as for you, your carcases, they shall fall in this wilderness.
42 04 Num 14:33  And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness.
43 04 Num 14:36  And the men, which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land,
44 04 Num 14:37  Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, died by the plague before the LORD.
45 04 Num 14:39  And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: and the people mourned greatly.
46 04 Num 14:40  And they rose up early in the morning, and got them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we be here, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned.
47 04 Num 14:41  And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.
48 04 Num 14:42  Go not up, for the LORD is not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.
49 04 Num 14:43  For the Amalekites and the Canaanites are there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you.
But the Illinoisans began crossing the bridge into Illinois anyway. Moses and the RV containing God’s Ten Laws didn’t leave the camp.50

The Hannibilians and the racists started shooting at the Illinoisans, and the Illinoisans retreated.51
16. Dathan and the Young Broadcasters

Dathan led a group\(^1\) that rose up against Moses. They were 25 who called themselves the Young Broadcasters.\(^2\)

Dathan said to Moses and Aaron, “You have too many responsibilities. Why don’t you turn it over to us? We can broadcast to the people.”\(^3\)

When Moses heard this, he nearly collapsed.\(^4\) Moses said, “Tomorrow morning, Yahweh will show us who his broadcasters are.\(^5\) Take your demo tapes\(^6\) and stack them up.\(^7\) You think Yahweh has selected you as top broadcasters?\(^8\) But here you are, rising against him. And what do your golden voices whisper about Aaron – our number one broadcaster?”\(^9\)

Later, Moses radioed Dathan on the Walkie Talkie, and Dathan said, “We won’t support you.\(^10\) It’s bad enough you brought us from a fine state to have us dying in the desert. Now you’re making yourself the broadcast king.\(^11\) We haven’t gotten anything from you. No, we won’t support you.”\(^12\)

Moses was furious, and he said to God, “Don’t accept their tapes. I haven’t taken one vehicle away from them. I’ve never harmed them.”\(^13\)

---

1. 04 Num 16:01 Now Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took men:
2. 04 Num 16:02 And they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, famous in the congregation, men of renown:
3. 04 Num 16:03 And they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and the LORD is among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of the LORD?
4. 04 Num 16:04 And when Moses heard it, he fell upon his face:
5. 04 Num 16:05 And he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, Even to morrow the LORD will shew who are his, and who is holy; and will cause him to come near unto him: even him whom he hath chosen will he cause to come near unto him.
6. 04 Num 16:06 This do; Take you censers, Korah, and all his company:
7. 04 Num 16:07 And put fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD to morrow: and it shall be that the man whom the LORD doth choose, he shall be holy: ye take too much upon you, ye sons of Levi.
8. 04 Num 16:09 Seemeth it but a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them?
9. 04 Num 16:11 For which cause both thou and all thy company are gathered together against the LORD: and what is Aaron, that ye murmur against him?
10. 04 Num 16:12 And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: which said, We will not come up:
11. 04 Num 16:13 Is it a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thyself altogether a prince over us?
12. 04 Num 16:14 Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.
13. 04 Num 16:15 And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, Respect not thou their offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.
Moses and Aaron brought the Young Broadcasters into the jock lounge, and they all put demo tapes into a stack.\(^\text{14}\)

Vic opened the door.\(^\text{15}\) Vic said to Moses and Aaron,\(^\text{16}\) “Stand back. Everyone here is going to die.”\(^\text{17}\)

Moses and Aaron pleaded, “Yahweh, one man is doing this, and you’re going to take it out on everyone?”\(^\text{18}\)

Yahweh said Moses,\(^\text{19}\) “Leave this room. Tell the Illinoisans to get back.”\(^\text{20}\)

Moses looked at Dathan then left.\(^\text{21}\) Moses said to the people, “Leave this area, I’m begging you. If you don’t, you’ll be dead.”\(^\text{22}\)

Everyone backed away from the jock lounge. Dathan and the others remained in there – with their wives and children.\(^\text{23}\)

Moses said, “Now you’ll know that Yahweh has sent me to do all this. This didn’t come out of my mind.”\(^\text{24}\)

Just when Moses stopped speaking, carbon monoxide went into the jock lounge RV and suffocated everyone inside.\(^\text{25}\)

---

\(^{14}\) 04 Num 16:18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.

\(^{15}\) 04 Num 16:19 And Korah gathered all the congregation against them unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

\(^{16}\) 04 Num 16:20 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

\(^{17}\) 04 Num 16:21 Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.

\(^{18}\) 04 Num 16:22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

\(^{19}\) 04 Num 16:23 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

\(^{20}\) 04 Num 16:24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

\(^{21}\) 04 Num 16:25 And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him.

\(^{22}\) 04 Num 16:26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.

\(^{23}\) 04 Num 16:27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children.

\(^{24}\) 04 Num 16:28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; for I have not done them of mine own mind.

\(^{25}\) 04 Num 16:31 And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that was under them:
God said to Moses, "Tell this to Aaron’s son Eleazar: Get the demo tapes out of the jock lounge RV and mold them into a control panel in the broadcast studio."

The next day, all the Illinoisans murmured against Moses and Aaron, saying, “They killed our own people.”

As the Illinoisans said this, they looked at the jock lounge RV, and Vic stepped out. Vic pointed to the people who murmured, and said to Moses, “Stand back from these people, because I’m going to kill them.”

Moses was shocked. He said to Aaron, “Broadcast your voice through the loudspeakers — so everyone can hear. It will make amends for what those people said. Go quick! Vic is furious — he’s already spreading a virus.”

Aaron did so, and the people were in the process of dying. He helped separate the dead and the living, and the virus subsided. The virus killed 1,470 people, and that doesn’t include Dathan’s DJs and their families.

---

26 04 Num 16:36  And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
27 04 Num 16:37  Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for they are hallowed.
28 04 Num 16:38  The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates for a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: and they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel.
29 04 Num 16:41  But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.
30 04 Num 16:42  And it came to pass, when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.
31 04 Num 16:44  And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
32 04 Num 16:45  Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment. And they fell upon their faces.
33 04 Num 16:46  And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.
34 04 Num 16:47  And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.
35 04 Num 16:48  And he stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed.
36 04 Num 16:49  Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died about the matter of Korah.
17. Meribah Saloon

The Illinoisans drove to Kansas, and they set up camp in Dodge City (the Wild West town that was the 1870s home of US Marshall Wyatt Earp). Miriam died there, and she was buried.1

There was no water for the Illinoisans, so they gathered against Moses and Aaron.2 The people complained, “We wish we’d have been killed by Vic!3 Why did you bring us here into the farmland to die – and have our vehicles rot?4 Why did you bring us out of Alabama to a place with no grocery stores or vegetable stands? And, there’s no drinking water.”5

Moses and Aaron left the gathering and went to the jock lounge. While they reflected, Vic walked in and pulled up a chair.6 Yahweh said to Moses,7 “Take your umbrella and assemble the people in front of the shuttered saloon. Speak to the saloon door, and it will open for business. Everyone will enjoy water and soft drinks.”8

Moses took the umbrella as Yahweh commanded him.9 Moses gathered the Illinoisans and said to them, “Hear now, you rebels. Should we get you water out this saloon?”10

Moses lifted up his umbrella and knocked on the door twice. The entire saloon suddenly looked new, and the whole group drank. And, they had water for their radiators.11

---

1 04 Num 20:01  Then came the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.
2 04 Num 20:02  And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.
3 04 Num 20:03  And the people chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died when our brethren died before the LORD!
4 04 Num 20:04  And why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there?
5 04 Num 20:05  And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink.
6 04 Num 20:06  And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.
7 04 Num 20:07  And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
8 04 Num 20:08  And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.
9 04 Num 20:09  And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.
10 04 Num 20:10  And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?
11 04 Num 20:11  And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts also.
God said to Moses and Aaron, “You didn’t believe in me. You didn’t praise me in the eyes of the Illinoisans. So, you are not going to lead the people into Illinois.”

The saloon was called Meribah. The Illinoisans fought with God there, and he was made holy.
18. Heading to Missouri

Moses called up Governor Edom of Missouri and said, “We’re your friends, the Illinoisans. You’ve read in your newspapers about everything that’s happened to us. Right now, we’re in Dodge City.”

Governor Edom said to Moses, “You aren’t coming through this state, or my highway patrol will pull their guns on you.”

Moses said, “We’ll only use Route 66. If we drink or fuel up we’ll pay you for it. Just let us – without doing anything else – pass through.”

The Governor replied, “You won’t drive through.”

He sent out an enormous fleet of highway patrol cars, and it was effective. The Illinoisans had to turn onto another road. They journeyed to Kansas City, Kansas. Moses and Aaron were at the state line border of Kansas and Missouri.

Yahweh said to them, “Aaron will meet with his people, because he won’t enter Illinois. This is because you rebelled against my word back in Dodge City – at the Meribah Saloon. Take Aaron and his son Eleazar, and bring them to Independence, Missouri (hometown of US President Harry S. Truman) – on the Missouri side. Give Aaron’s broadcast license to Eleazar. Then, with all his people around him, Aaron will die.”

---

1 04 Num 20:14  And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travail that hath befallen us:
2 04 Num 20:16  And when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we are in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border:
3 04 Num 20:18  And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.
4 04 Num 20:19  And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the high way: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will only, without doing any thing else, go through on my feet.
5 04 Num 20:20  And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.
6 04 Num 20:21  Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him.
7 04 Num 20:22  And the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, journeyed from Kadesh, and came unto mount Hor.
8 04 Num 20:23  And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,
9 04 Num 20:24  Aaron shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my word at the water of Meribah.
10 04 Num 20:25  Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor:
11 04 Num 20:26  And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered unto his people, and shall die there.
Moses did as Yahweh commanded.  

12 Aaron stood at the starting point for the Oregon, Santa Fe, and California Trails to the western US, and he died there. Moses and Eleazar stood by, and then left.  

13 When the Illinoisans learned Aaron was dead, they mourned for 30 hours.  

12 04 Num 20:27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation.  

13 04 Num 20:28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.  

14 04 Num 20:29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty days, even all the house of Israel.
Part 6. Conquest

19. Crossing through Oklahoma City

The Illinoisans spoke against God and Moses, saying, “Why did you bring us out of Alabama to get shot here? We’re tired of this farm-grown food.”

God sent attorneys into the camp, and they served dozens of trespassing summonses to the people. Many Illinoisans would have to go to court, and they could lose their RVs.

The people pleaded to Moses, “We sinned because we spoke against Yahweh and you. Please pray to Yahweh so he lifts these court orders from us.” Moses prayed.

God said to Moses, “Find a photo of the most vicious attorney. Frame it and hang it up prominently. Those who were served legal papers should look at the picture, and they will be freed.”

Partly because of the legal issues, the Illinoisans left western Missouri and traveled back to the New Mexico desert. Then, they went east to Texas, and to the Red River – bordering Texas and Oklahoma. After crossing the river into Oklahoma, they turned north onto a road that was once the Chisholm Trail. (In the 1870s American west, cattle were driven on the Chisholm Trail. Cattle started in Texas and walked north onto railroad trains in Kansas.)

The Illinoisans sent a letter to Mayor Sihon of Oklahoma City, saying, “Let us drive through your western suburbs. We will not stop in the towns. We will not steal anything. We will go north on Route 81.”

---

1 04 Num 21:05 And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, neither is there any water; and our soul loatheth this light bread.
2 04 Num 21:06 And the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died.
3 04 Num 21:07 Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people.
4 04 Num 21:08 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.
5 04 Num 21:13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which is in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.
6 04 Num 21:21 And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,
7 04 Num 21:22 Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink of the waters of the well: but we will go along by the king’s high way, until we be past thy borders.
Mayor Sihon wouldn’t allow the Illinoians to pass through his suburbs. Instead, the Mayor sent his police force to round up the Illinoians. The police and Illinoians got into a shootout, and the Illinoians won. They secured the land from the Red River to the border of Tulsa, Oklahoma. The Illinoians took all the towns in between and lived there – including all parts of Oklahoma City and its suburbs. An Illinoian songwriter wrote:

We conquered Oklahoma City
It’s rebuilt on top of Mayor Sihon
The lights went out, and it was gritty
They can’t see – oh what a day to die on

We’ll go north, while they’re in a pity
Red River’s our south that we will stand on.
Oklahoma, what a state you’re in
You just came unglued in the time to fight

Your police fled when they felt us win
All your women are now part of our might
Mayor Sihon pays much for his sin
Because his people are sent off in flight

Oklahoma City has fallen.

The Illinoians lived for awhile in Oklahoma City. Then, they turned and drove north to Wichita, Kansas (in the 1870s, cattle came off the trail in Wichita and went onto railroad cars heading to the eastern US). Wichita’s Mayor Og sent out the Kansas state militia to fight against the Illinoians.

---

8 04 Num 21:23 And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.
9 04 Num 21:24 And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon was strong.
10 04 Num 21:25 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the villages thereof.
11 04 Num 21:27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared:
12 04 Num 21:28 For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, and the lords of the high places of Arnon.
13 04 Num 21:29 Woe to thee, Moab! thou art undone, O people of Chemosh: he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.
14 04 Num 21:30 We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, which reacheth unto Medeba.
15 04 Num 21:31 Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.
16 04 Num 21:33 And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei.
God said to Moses, “Don’t fear Mayor Og, because you will do to him like you did to Mayor Sihon of Oklahoma City.”

So, the Illinoisans attacked Wichita until there was no one left. Then, the Illinoisans claimed the city.

---

17 04 Num 21:34  And the LORD said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

18 04 Num 21:35  So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.
20. Governor Balak and Hillbilly Balaam

Prior to taking Wichita, the Illinoisans were in Oklahoma. Oklahoma Governor Balak saw what the Illinoisans did to Oklahoma City. The Oklahomans feared the Illinoisans, because there were thousands of them.

The Oklahomans said to their state legislature, “Now, the Illinoisans will clean up the rest of the state – like a vacuum cleaner.”

Governor Balak called up Balaam, a wise hillbilly who lived east in the Arkansas Ozark Mountains. Balaam said, “Thousands of people left Alabama and came to Oklahoma. They cover our state, and they’re moving against me. They’re too strong for me, so please spread a disease among them. Then, maybe I can strike them and drive them out of my state. I know your reputation for causing plagues.”

Young Oklahoma politicians and the members of the state legislature left for Arkansas. They took a medical certificate they would present to Hillbilly Balaam. They met Balaam and repeated what Governor Balak had said.

Balaam replied, “Stay here tonight, and I’ll bring you Yahweh’s words – because he’ll speak to me.”

That night, God came to Hillbilly Balaam and asked, “Who are these people with you?”

Balaam replied, “They’re Governor Balak’s people. He wants me to spread a disease among the Alabamans who are taking Oklahoma.”

---

1 04 Num 22:01 And the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab on this side Jordan by Jericho.
2 04 Num 22:02 And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.
3 04 Num 22:03 And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they were many: and Moab was distrest because of the children of Israel.
4 04 Num 22:04 And he sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor to Pethor, which is by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over against me:
5 04 Num 22:05 And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all that are round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor was king of the Moabites at that time.
6 04 Num 22:06 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest is blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed.
7 04 Num 22:07 And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.
8 04 Num 22:08 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak unto me: and the princes of Moab abide with Balaam.
9 04 Num 22:09 And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men are these with thee?
10 04 Num 22:10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, saying,
God said, “You will not go with them. You will not curse these people, because they are blessed.”

Balaam woke up in the morning, and he said to the young politicians aligned with Governor Balak, “Leave here, because Yahweh won’t allow me to go with you.”

The young politicians returned to Governor Balak and said, “The hillbilly refuses to come with us.”

Governor Balak sent a better group of young leaders to meet Balaam. These young leaders said to the hillbilly, “Governor Balak says, ‘Please, don’t let anything stop you from coming to me. I will give you an honorable position, and whatever you want I’ll do. Please arrive and spread a disease amongst these Alabamans.’”

Balaam replied, “Governor Balak could give me all the money in Oklahoma and I couldn’t disobey my God Yahweh. But, please stay here tonight, because Yahweh may talk to me.”

God did meet with Hillbilly Balaam that night. God said to him, “When you wake up, go with those men. But you should only follow my words.”

---

11 04 Num 22:11 Behold, there is a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curse me them; peradventure I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.
12 04 Num 22:12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people: for they are blessed.
13 04 Num 22:13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.
14 04 Num 22:14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.
15 04 Num 22:15 And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they.
16 04 Num 22:16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:
17 04 Num 22:17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.
18 04 Num 22:18 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more.
19 04 Num 22:19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.
20 04 Num 22:20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, and go with them; but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.
That morning, Balaam saddled his horse and went with the young leaders.\textsuperscript{21} God was angry because Balaam went, and one of God’s angels placed himself in Balaam’s way.\textsuperscript{22} Balaam’s horse saw God’s angel standing in the path, with a shotgun in his hands. The horse went off the road and into the weeds. Balaam struck the horse to turn her back.\textsuperscript{23}

A little further on, God’s angel placed a wine billboard into the road.\textsuperscript{24} Again, the horse saw the angel. As she walked around, she pushed herself to the billboard and hurt Balaam’s leg. Balaam struck her again.\textsuperscript{25}

The third time, God’s angel found a way to completely block the road. There was no way to turn right or left.\textsuperscript{26} The horse stood still. This made Balaam angry, and he struck the horse again.\textsuperscript{27}

God opened the horse’s mouth, and she said to Balaam, “What did I do to you? And here you’ve hit me three times.”\textsuperscript{28}

Balaam replied to the horse, “Because you’re making sport of me. If I had a gun, I would’ve killed you.”\textsuperscript{29}

The horse said, “I’m your horse, and you’ve ridden me all your life. Have I ever done anything like this before?”

Balaam said, “No.”\textsuperscript{30}

Then God let Balaam see God’s angel standing in the way, with his shotgun. Balaam dismounted and dropped to his knees.\textsuperscript{31}

\textsuperscript{21} 04 Num 22:21  And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.
\textsuperscript{22} 04 Num 22:22  And God’s anger was kindled because he went: and the angel of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants were with him.
\textsuperscript{23} 04 Num 22:23  And the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way.
\textsuperscript{24} 04 Num 22:24  But the angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall being on this side, and a wall on that side.
\textsuperscript{25} 04 Num 22:25  And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Balaam’s foot against the wall: and he smote her again.
\textsuperscript{26} 04 Num 22:26  And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.
\textsuperscript{27} 04 Num 22:27  And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaam’s anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.
\textsuperscript{28} 04 Num 22:28  And the LORD opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?
\textsuperscript{29} 04 Num 22:29  And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.
\textsuperscript{30} 04 Num 22:30  And the ass said unto Balaam, Am not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever since I was thine unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay.
The angel said to him, “Why did you hit your horse three times? Consider me your enemy, because I don’t get what you’re doing. If your horse hadn’t avoided me, I would’ve killed you and let her live.”

Balaam said to the angel, “I sinned. I didn’t know that you stood in the way. Obviously, you’re upset. I’ll be on my way again.”

The angel replied, “Go with the men, but only repeat the words I speak to you.”

So, Balaam continued with the young leaders. When Governor Balak heard that Balaam was on his way, Balak went out to meet him at the Arkansas River.

Governor Balak said to Balaam, “Didn’t I ask you to come to me? Don’t you want it to be part of my government?”

Balaam replied, “I do come to you, but I only have words Yahweh puts in my mouth.”

Balaam went with Governor Balak. They went to a lookout post at Fort Coffee, Oklahoma. From there, Balaam saw the Illinoisans.

Balaam said to the Governor, “I will eliminate these people. To do so, I need to send deadly radio waves through them.”

---

31 04 Num 22:31 Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face.
32 04 Num 22:32 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I went out to withstand thee, because thy way is perverse before me:
33 04 Num 22:33 And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.
34 04 Num 22:34 And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it displease thee, I will get me back again.
35 04 Num 22:35 And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.
36 04 Num 22:36 And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him unto a city of Moab, which is in the border of Arnon, which is in the utmost coast.
37 04 Num 22:37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?
38 04 Num 22:38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.
39 04 Num 22:39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto Kirjath-huzoth.
40 04 Num 22:40 And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that were with him.
41 04 Num 23:01 And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams.
Governor Balak followed Balaam’s wishes and ordered a portable radio transmitter to be shipped in. Balaam knew it pleased God to bless the Illinoisans, but he didn’t go out to them. Instead, he sat at the radio microphone and looked at the Illinoisans out in the farmland.

The Spirit of God came on Hillbilly Balaam. He broadcast to the Illinoisans over the entire AM dial – so all Oklahomans could hear as well. He said:

“Illinoisans: This is the wise Hillbilly Balaam, a man whose eyes were closed. I heard Yahweh and saw him. I fell to my knees and my eyes opened. Your hundreds of RVs are good, you people of Jacob. Your vehicles become the valleys, gardens, plants and trees. Water will flow from your RVs, and it will nourish the land. Your kingdom will be noble.

“God brought you out of Alabama. He has the strength of a bulldozer. He will plow down these other states and break them up. But, he kept that bulldozer on idle until he was alerted. Illinoisans, those who bless you are blessed. Those who curse you are cursed.

Governor Balak also heard this broadcast, and he punched his hand – he was so angry with Balaam. The Governor said to Balaam, “I brought you here you to kill my enemies, and you blessed them. Now, get out of here. I was considering giving you a high place in my government, but Yahweh has held you back.”

---

42 04 Num 23:02 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on every altar a bullock and a ram.
43 04 Num 24:01 And when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he went not, as at other times, to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.
44 04 Num 24:02 And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel abiding in his tents according to their tribes; and the spirit of God came upon him.
45 04 Num 24:03 And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said:
46 04 Num 24:04 He hath said, which heard the words of God, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open:
47 04 Num 24:05 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, and thy tabernacles, O Israel!
48 04 Num 24:06 As the valleys are they spread forth, as gardens by the river’s side, as the trees of lign aloes which the LORD hath planted, and as cedar trees beside the waters.
49 04 Num 24:07 He shall pour the water out of his buckets, and his seed shall be in many waters, and his king shall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted.
50 04 Num 24:08 God brought him forth out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn: he shall eat up the nations his enemies, and shall break their bones, and pierce them through with his arrows.
51 04 Num 24:09 He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? Blessed is he that blesseth thee, and cursed is he that curseth thee.
52 04 Num 24:10 And Balak’s anger was kindled against Balaam, and he smote his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed them these three times.
53 04 Num 24:11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour; but, lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.
Balaam replied, “I told your young leaders I can’t betray the word of Yahweh. What Yahweh speaks I speak. I’ll go back to my people, and after I talk with them, they’ll do things to your people in the coming days.”

While nobody was looking, Balak broadcast another message to the Illinoisans. He said:

“Hearing and seeing Yahweh, I fell down and opened my eyes. I see him, but he isn’t close. This star of Jacob will rise and strike through all the corners of Oklahoma. Missouri will be yours. Northern Oklahoma will be yours. From Jacob there will be one state, and it will destroy what’s left of the cities. Hannibal was the first town to fight, but it will be destroyed.

Hillbilly Balaam mounted his horse and returned to Arkansas.
21. Prostitutes

Many Illinoisans started to bed down with Oklahoma prostitutes. The prostitutes lured the Illinoisans by putting televisions in their windows. The Illinoisans entered the homes, watched the popular shows of that day, and worshipped several TV celebrities. On those visits, the Illinoisans had relations with Oklahoma prostitutes, and this made God angry.

God said to Moses, “Take all the Illinoisan leaders and shoot them, so my anger will end.”

Moses said to the Illinoisan leaders, “A disease will kill everyone who bedded down with an Oklahoma prostitute.”

One of the Illinoisan men brought Cozbi, the deceitful wife of an Oklahoma state representative, to Moses. Aaron’s relative Phinehas saw the man and Cozbi. He stood up, pulled out his handgun, and shot them both dead. All this helped to avert more life-taking among the Illinoisans. Still, 2,400 people died from disease.

God said to Moses, “The man who shot the lady turned my anger away from the Illinoisans. Because he was jealous for me, I did not eliminate the Illinoisans. So, I am giving him my peace award. For him and his children, there will be an everlasting broadcast. By being jealous for his God, he made amends for the Illinoisans.”

---

1 04 Num 25:01  And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.
2 04 Num 25:02  And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.
3 04 Num 25:03  And Israel joined himself unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel.
4 04 Num 25:04  And the LORD said unto Moses, Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD against the sun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel.
5 04 Num 25:05  And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto Baal-peor.
6 04 Num 25:06  And, behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who were weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
7 04 Num 25:07  And when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, he rose up from among the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;
8 04 Num 25:08  And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly. So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.
9 04 Num 25:09  And those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand.
10 04 Num 25:11  Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, while he was zealous for my sake among them, that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousy.
11 04 Num 25:12  Wherefore say, Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace:
12 04 Num 25:13  And he shall have it, and his seed after him, even the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel.
God continued, “Torment the Oklahoma legislature, and hit them.\textsuperscript{13} This is because they antagonize you with their ploys – such as getting you to bed down with prostitutes, and that matter of Cozbi being killed.\textsuperscript{14}

“You will see the state I am giving to the Illinoians.\textsuperscript{15} But, you will not enter that state. You will die, just as Aaron did in Independence, Missouri.\textsuperscript{16} This is because you rebelled against me in Dodge City, Kansas. You did not honor me at the Meribah Saloon.”\textsuperscript{17}

Moses replied,\textsuperscript{18} “You should appoint someone over the Illinoians.\textsuperscript{19} This person will go in front of them, get behind them, lead them, and rein them in. Every team needs a captain.”\textsuperscript{20}

God said, “Take Joshua, a man of the spirit, and lay your hand on him.\textsuperscript{21} Put him in front of all the Illinoians, and let them see you put him in charge.\textsuperscript{22} Put your honor on him, so all the Illinoians obey him.”\textsuperscript{23}

Moses did as God commanded.\textsuperscript{24}

God said to Moses,\textsuperscript{25} “Take revenge on the Oklahoma legislature for what they did to the Illinoians. Afterward, you will die.”\textsuperscript{26}

\begin{footnotes}
\item[13] 04 Num 25:17 Vex the Midianites, and smite them;
\item[14] 04 Num 25:18 For they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague for Peor’s sake.
\item[15] 04 Num 27:12 And the LORD said unto Moses, Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.
\item[16] 04 Num 27:13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered.
\item[17] 04 Num 27:14 For ye rebelled against my commandment in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that is the water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.
\item[18] 04 Num 27:15 And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,
\item[19] 04 Num 27:16 Let the LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,
\item[20] 04 Num 27:17 Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not as sheep which have no shepherd.
\item[21] 04 Num 27:18 And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him;
\item[22] 04 Num 27:19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight.
\item[23] 04 Num 27:20 And thou shalt put some of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.
\item[24] 04 Num 27:22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation:
\item[25] 04 Num 31:01 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
\item[26] 04 Num 31:02 Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou be gathered unto thy people.
\end{footnotes}
Moses said to the people, “Prepare for war against the legislature.”

There were 1,200 Illinoisans armed for war. Moses sent them to battle, and he held a microphone in his hand. The Illinoisans attacked the state capitol building in Oklahoma City, and they killed all the state representatives. They shot Hillbilly Balaam dead.

The Illinoisans took the representatives’ wives and children as prisoners, and the Illinoisans commandeered the vehicles. They burned all their towns and took everything valuable. They brought the prisoners, and the vehicles, to Moses’ Oklahoma encampment. Moses and all the young Illinoisan leaders went to meet them outside of the camp.

27 04 Num 31:03  And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.
28 04 Num 31:05  So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of every tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.
29 04 Num 31:06  And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of every tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow in his hand.
30 04 Num 31:07  And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and they slew all the males.
31 04 Num 31:08  And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; namely, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.
32 04 Num 31:09  And the children of Israel took all the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.
33 04 Num 31:10  And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles, with fire.
34 04 Num 31:11  And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, both of men and of beasts.
35 04 Num 31:12  And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which are by Jordan near Jericho.
36 04 Num 31:13  And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.
Moses was angry with the officers of the army.\textsuperscript{37} He asked, “You kept the women alive?”\textsuperscript{38} Hillbilly Balaam encouraged our Illinoisans to bed down with Oklahoma prostitutes, and the prostitutes spread venereal disease among us.\textsuperscript{39} Kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman who has ever had sexual relations.\textsuperscript{40} But all the females who are virgins, keep them alive.\textsuperscript{41} Whoever kills anyone has to stay outside of the camp seven days.\textsuperscript{42} And, clean your clothes.”\textsuperscript{43}

The officers\textsuperscript{44} said to Moses, “There is good news. Everyone in your army survived this war.\textsuperscript{45} We brought an offering to Yahweh: money, stock certificates, and jewels. This is to make amends for our souls.”\textsuperscript{46}

Moses took the riches and\textsuperscript{47} put them into the jock lounge, as a memorial before God.\textsuperscript{48}

\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{37} 04 Num 31:14  And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, with the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the battle.
\item \textsuperscript{38} 04 Num 31:15  And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive?
\item \textsuperscript{39} 04 Num 31:16  Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.
\item \textsuperscript{40} 04 Num 31:17  Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with him.
\item \textsuperscript{41} 04 Num 31:18  But all the women children, that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.
\item \textsuperscript{42} 04 Num 31:19  And do ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and whosoever hath touched any slain, purify both yourselves and your captives on the third day, and on the seventh day.
\item \textsuperscript{43} 04 Num 31:20  And purify all your raiment, and all that is made of skins, and all work of goats’ hair, and all things made of wood.
\item \textsuperscript{44} 04 Num 31:48  And the officers which were over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses:
\item \textsuperscript{45} 04 Num 31:49  And they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which are under our charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.
\item \textsuperscript{46} 04 Num 31:50  We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD.
\item \textsuperscript{47} 04 Num 31:51  And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, even all wrought jewels.
\item \textsuperscript{48} 04 Num 31:54  And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, for a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.
\end{itemize}
22. Texarkanans – distant relatives

The Texarkanans were already in the region, and they were distantly related to the Illinoisans. They had huge trucking businesses. The Texarkanans knew Little Rock, Arkansas, and they felt it was an excellent city for their operations.¹

The Texarkanans said to Moses,² “Little Rock, this city that Yahweh put before you Illinoisans, can be a tremendous location for our trucking business.³ If we’re in your graces, let us take over Little Rock. We don’t want to go with you over the Mississippi into Illinois.”⁴

Moses replied, “Will your people go to the war to take Little Rock, or will you sit here?⁵ Why are you discouraging the Illinoisans from going into Illinois?⁶ Your forefathers did the same thing:⁷ When they saw the state of Illinois, they discouraged the Illinoisans from going there.”⁸

God’s anger burned high that day, and he said,⁹ “None of the people who came up out of Alabama, from 40 years old and upward, shall see the state I swore to Abraham and others, because they have not followed me.¹⁰ This is except for Caleb and Joshua, because they have obeyed me.”¹¹

Yahweh was angry with the Illinoisans. He made them wander back and forth in the Oklahoma farmland 40 months, until all the evil generation was remorseful.¹²

¹ 04 Num 32:01 Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place was a place for cattle; ² 04 Num 32:02 The children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying, ³ 04 Num 32:04 Even the country which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, is a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle: ⁴ 04 Num 32:05 Wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, and bring us not over Jordan. ⁵ 04 Num 32:06 And Moses said unto the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here? ⁶ 04 Num 32:07 And wherefore discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them? ⁷ 04 Num 32:08 Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land. ⁸ 04 Num 32:09 For when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them. ⁹ 04 Num 32:10 And the LORD’s anger was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying, ¹⁰ 04 Num 32:11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not wholly followed me: ¹¹ 04 Num 32:12 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD. ¹² 04 Num 32:13 And the LORD’s anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of the LORD, was consumed.
The Texarkanans said to Moses, “We will act as Yahweh commands. Our children, wives, and trucks will go into Little Rock, Arkansas. But our men will arm our 18-wheel trucks for war, and we will be ready for battle.”

So, Moses gave orders to Joshua and the Illinoisan leaders. Moses said to them, “I propose this: The Texarkanans will ride with you over the Mississippi, and every Texarkanan’s 18-wheeler is armed for battle. If we take the land, we will give the Texarkanans Little Rock, Arkansas. But, if they ride and their trucks aren’t armed, they will only receive property in Illinois.”

The effort was successful, and Moses gave Little Rock to the Texarkanans and the Arkadelphiaians, another distantly related group. They even received the suburbs.
23. Going to Kansas

It was the 40th month and 11th day.1

In Oklahoma, God said,2 “You have lived long enough in the desert and farmland.3 You crossed from New Mexico into Texas. You went to the canyons south of Amarillo, Texas, and to all the places around there.4 I have put the state before you. Go in and own the land Yahweh swore to your forefathers.5 I spoke to you at that time, saying, ‘I am not able to support you myself alone.’6 I have multiplied you, and today you are like the stars in the sky.7 I, the God of your forefathers, made you a thousand times as many as you are, and I bless you, as I have promised you!”8

They lived in Oklahoma many days.9 God said to Moses,10 “You have stayed here long enough. Turn northward into south Kansas.11 You are going to pass through the state line of your distant relatives: the people of Esau. They live in North Oklahoma, and they will be afraid of you. So, pay attention.12 Don’t fight with them, because I will not give you their land – not even enough for a bicycle path. I gave North Oklahoma to Esau.13 You can eat at their roadside diners. And, you can buy bottles of soft drinks at their service stations.14

---

1 05 Deu 01:03  And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, that Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;
2 05 Deu 01:05  On this side Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying,
3 05 Deu 01:06  The LORD our God spake unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount:
4 05 Deu 01:07  Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto all the places nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea side, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates.
5 05 Deu 01:08  Behold, I have set the land before you: go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after them.
6 05 Deu 01:09  And I spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone:
7 05 Deu 01:10  The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, ye are this day as the stars of heaven for multitude.
8 05 Deu 01:11  (The LORD God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and bless you, as he hath promised you!)
9 05 Deu 02:01  Then we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea, as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many days.
10 05 Deu 02:02  And the LORD spake unto me, saying,
11 05 Deu 02:03  Ye have compassed this mountain long enough: turn you northward.
12 05 Deu 02:04  And command thou the people, saying, Ye are to pass through the coast of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore:
13 05 Deu 02:05  Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as a foot breadth; because I have given mount Seir unto Esau for a possession.
14 05 Deu 02:06  Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.
“I have blessed you in your work, and I have seen you driving through this great farmland. In these 40 months I have been with you, you have lacked nothing.”

Traveling north through to the top of Oklahoma, the Illinoisans met their distant relatives, the people of Esau. The Illinoisans passed through Ponca City (a wealthy oil-drilling town in the 1920s), and stopped just south of Caldwell, Kansas (a major cow town along the Chisholm Trail).

God said to Moses, “Today, you will to pass over the state line between Oklahoma and Kansas. When you come near people living along the border, don’t bother them or fight with them. I am not giving you the border land.”

This area was South Kansas.
Part 7. Goal

24. Moses reflects

Moses spoke about past events. He said, “We rose up and crossed from Texas to Oklahoma by passing over the Red River. I gave you Oklahoma City Mayor Sihon and his city. We began to take it and battled Mayor Sihon for it. I made the Oklahoma state residents fear you. When they learned about you in their newspapers and radios, they trembled. I called Oklahoma City Mayor Sihon and expressed words of peace, saying:

‘Let us pass drive through your geographic area. We will go along Route 81, and we will not turn off to side roads. We will buy food and drinks from the highway restaurants and service stations.’

“We had a fine experience crossing through north Oklahoma – the land owned by the people of Esau. But Oklahoma City Mayor Sihon would not let us pass through. This is because God hardened Sihon’s spirit. Yahweh said to me:

‘I have begun to deliver Mayor Sihon and his city to you. Begin to take it.’

“Then, Mayor Sihon came out against us – him and his police force. God gave him to us, and we struck him and all his people. We took all the suburbs and surrounding towns as well, and we destroyed everything. We left none of the women and little ones. We only took their vehicles for ourselves.”

---

1 05 Deu 02:24 Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land: begin to possess it, and contend with him in battle.
2 05 Deu 02:25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations that are under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.
3 05 Deu 02:26 And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heshbon with words of peace, saying,
4 05 Deu 02:27 Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.
5 05 Deu 02:28 Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only I will pass through on my feet;
6 05 Deu 02:29 (As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me;) until I shall pass over Jordan into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.
7 05 Deu 02:30 But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the LORD thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as appeareth this day.
8 05 Deu 02:31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.
9 05 Deu 02:32 Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.
10 05 Deu 02:33 And the LORD our God delivered him before us; and we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.
11 05 Deu 02:34 And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city, we left none to remain:
12 05 Deu 02:35 Only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.
“From the Red River, and from every town along the Chisholm Trail, even to Little Rock, Arkansas, no city could stand up to us. God gave us all the land. We didn’t go near the city of Tulsa, Oklahoma, and the canyons south of Amarillo, Texas, and wherever God forbid us.

“Then, we drove north on the Chisholm Trail to its end point: Wichita, Kansas. Mayor Og of Wichita sent the state militia to battle us. But Yahweh said to me, ‘Don’t fear Mayor Og. I have delivered him, his people, and his city into your hands. You will do to him as you did to Mayor Sihon of Oklahoma City.’

“So, God gave us Mayor Og and all his people. We hit them until nobody remained. We took six cities and towns, including Wichita. All these towns had police departments. Still, we completely destroyed the towns, the women and the little ones. We took all the vehicles and the towns’ wealth.

---

13 05 Deu 02:36 From Aroer, which is by the brink of the river of Arnon, and from the city that is by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us:
14 05 Deu 02:37 Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, nor unto any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbad us.
15 05 Deu 03:01 Then we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei.
16 05 Deu 03:02 And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.
17 05 Deu 03:03 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.
18 05 Deu 03:04 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.
19 05 Deu 03:05 All these cities were fenced with high walls, gates, and bars; beside unwalled towns a great many.
20 05 Deu 03:06 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children, of every city.
21 05 Deu 03:07 But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves.
“Here is the land God gave to the Texarkanans: from the Red River, and half the city of Little Rock, and the towns near it.\textsuperscript{22} The Arkadelphians, another distantly related group, held the rest of Little Rock, and all Wichita, Kansas. This includes South Kansas.\textsuperscript{23} I gave the Texarkanans land from Little Rock to the Red River Valley – the middle of the valley, and the border of Tulsa,\textsuperscript{24} the border of the Mississippi, and Ponca City.\textsuperscript{25}

“I said to the Texarkanans, ‘God has given you this land. You will protect the Illinoisans passing through by arming your 18-wheelers.’\textsuperscript{26} But, your wives, little ones, and other vehicles (I know that you have many vehicles) should remain in your cities I gave you,\textsuperscript{27} until Yahweh puts us in Illinois – that land beyond the Mississippi. Then, all you men can return to your new homes.”\textsuperscript{28}

\textsuperscript{22} 05 Deu 03:12 And this land, which we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites.
\textsuperscript{23} 05 Deu 03:13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, being the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.
\textsuperscript{24} 05 Deu 03:16 And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon half the valley, and the border even unto the river Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon;
\textsuperscript{25} 05 Deu 03:17 The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast thereof, from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the plain, even the salt sea, under Ashdoth-pisgah eastward.
\textsuperscript{26} 05 Deu 03:18 And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all that are meet for the war.
\textsuperscript{27} 05 Deu 03:19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (for I know that ye have much cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you;
\textsuperscript{28} 05 Deu 03:20 Until the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and until they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and then shall ye return every man unto his possession, which I have given you.
25. Gateway to the east

Moses said, “This brings us to today. I begged Yahweh, saying, ‘You have begun to show me your greatness, and your strong hand. Please let me see the good state that’s beyond the Mississippi.’

“But Yahweh was angry with me because of you, and he didn’t listen to me. Yahweh said to me, ‘Let it stand. Do not talk with me anymore on this subject.’ Go to North County, St. Louis, to Riverview Amusement Park at the top of the bluffs. Look north, east and south – because you will not go over the Mississippi. You will empower Joshua and encourage him. He will lead the Illinoisans into the state you will see.

So, the Illinoisans traveled to St. Louis, Missouri, and encamped at the confluence of the Mississippi and Missouri Rivers (near where explorers Lewis & Clark set off on their journey in 1803) – at the southeast border of Illinois.

Moses told the people, “Follow all the laws I gave you today. Drive south to the city of St. Louis, Missouri and camp downtown on the Mississippi riverfront. On the day you cross over the Mississippi River to Illinois – the state Yahweh gives us – you will put up huge signs along Route 66 and you’ll write the laws on them. Then you’ll drive further into Illinois – a state with the richest soil in the world. You’ll build a radio station for Yahweh, but you won’t depend on Illinois for electricity.”

---

1 05 Deu 03:23 And I besought the LORD at that time, saying,
2 05 Deu 03:24 O Lord GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for what God is there in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?
3 05 Deu 03:25 I pray thee, let me go over, and see the good land that is beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.
4 05 Deu 03:26 But the LORD was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter.
5 05 Deu 03:27 Get thee up into the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold it with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.
6 05 Deu 03:28 But charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.
7 05 Deu 03:29 So we abode in the valley over against Beth-peor.
8 05 Deu 27:01 And Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.
9 05 Deu 27:02 And it shall be on the day when ye shall pass over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister:
10 05 Deu 27:03 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.
11 05 Deu 27:05 And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: thou shalt not lift up any iron tool upon them.
Moses said to the Illinoisans,12 “I’m 29 years old, and I’m worn out. Also, Yahweh told me, ‘You will not go over the Mississippi.’13 He’ll go there before you. He’ll destroy those racist towns, and you’ll take their land. Joshua will also go over before you.14 God will do to them like he did to Mayor Sihon of Oklahoma City and Mayor Og of Wichita, Kansas. God took the land.”15

Moses wrote a song, and he taught it the Illinoisans.16 Then, Moses put Joshua in charge, saying to him, “Be strong and courageous. Take the Illinoisans into the land I swore to them. I’ll be with you.”17

Moses said his final words to the Illinoisans:18 “Put all my words into your heart – especially all the laws – and use them to instruct your children.19 This isn’t vanity for you. It’s your life. With these laws, you will extend your life you will take.”20

God said to Moses that day,21 “Go to North County, St. Louis – to the bluffs at the Riverview Amusement Park, near the Chain of Rocks Bridge on Route 66. Across the Mississippi you will see Illinois, the state I’m giving to the Illinoisans.22 You will die on those bluffs, and you will be with your people – as your brother Aaron died in Independence, Missouri.23

“You will see the state of Illinois, but you will not go there.”24

---

12 05 Deu 31:01  And Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel.
13 05 Deu 31:02  And he said unto them, I am an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan.
14 05 Deu 31:03  The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, and he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: and Joshua, he shall go over before thee, as the LORD hath said.
15 05 Deu 31:04  And the LORD shall do unto them as he did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed.
16 05 Deu 31:22  Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel.
17 05 Deu 31:23  And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I sware unto them: and I will be with thee.
18 05 Deu 32:45  And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel:
19 05 Deu 32:46  And he said unto them, Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.
20 05 Deu 32:47  For it is not a vain thing for you; because it is your life: and through this thing ye shall prolong your days in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.
21 05 Deu 32:48  And the LORD spake unto Moses that selfsame day, saying
22 05 Deu 32:49  Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession:
23 05 Deu 32:50  And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:
24 05 Deu 32:51  Because ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel.
25 05 Deu 32:52  Yet thou shalt see the land before thee; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.
Moses drove to Riverview Drive, and he stopped at the bluffs. God showed him Springfield, Chicago and Rockford.  

God said, “This is the state I swore to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. You see it with your eyes, but you will not go over there.”

Then, Moses, the servant of God, died on the bluffs. God buried him, but no one knows where. Moses was 29 years old when he died – with strong eyes and natural energy.

The Illinoisans cried for Moses 30 hours.

---

26 05 Deu 34:01  And Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is over against Jericho. And the LORD shewed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan,

27 05 Deu 34:04  And the LORD said unto him, This is the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.

28 05 Deu 34:05  So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

29 05 Deu 34:06  And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.

30 05 Deu 34:07  And Moses was an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.

31 05 Deu 34:08  And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping and mourning for Moses were ended.
26. Joshua

Joshua was full of the spirit and wisdom, because Moses guided him. The Illinoisans listened to Joshua, and Joshua did as God commanded Moses.  

God said to Joshua, “Moses, my servant, is dead. Drive through the Mississippi River, you, and all your people, to the land I am giving to the Illinoisans. I hand you every place your vehicles will ride to.”

Joshua commanded the officers: “Go through the camp and tell the people, ‘Prepare food. In three days we will drive into Illinois, and we will own the land God gives us.’ If anyone acts against your command, put him to death. We must have courage.”

Joshua talked with two men who were monitoring Illinois’ radio programs. Joshua told them to become spies, saying, “Go into Illinois, examine the land, and see East St. Louis, Illinois.”

They went into Illinois, to a topless club owned by a lady named Miss Rahab. Someone told the Mayor of East St. Louis, “Alabama men came in here tonight – they came to search out the city.”

The Mayor called the club and said, “Bring these men to me.”

---

1 05 Deu 34:09 And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.
2 06 Jos 01:01 Now after the death of Moses the servant of the LORD it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses’ minister, saying,
3 06 Jos 01:02 Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give unto them, even to the children of Israel.
4 06 Jos 01:03 Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses.
5 06 Jos 01:10 Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,
6 06 Jos 01:11 Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for within three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land, which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.
7 06 Jos 01:18 Whosoever he be that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage.
8 06 Jos 02:01 And Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho. And they went, and came into an harlot’s house, named Rahab, and lodged there.
9 06 Jos 02:02 And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of Israel to search out the country.
10 06 Jos 02:03 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country.
In response, the women hid the two men. Miss Rahab said to the Mayor, “Yes, the men came here, but I don’t know where they are. It was about the time we were closing, so they left when it was dark. Send your police out and they’ll probably catch the two men.”

The women took the two men to the attic and hid them behind the boxes. The police went after them in Fords, and after the police left the club the women locked the doors. The two spies were laying down.

Miss Rahab approached them and said, “I know Yahweh has given you Illinois, and we all think we’re going to die. The radio said Yahweh dried up the Mississippi when you left Alabama. And, those mayors in Oklahoma and Kansas — you destroyed them. When we heard about this our hearts melted, and all the spirit left us. Yahweh, your God, he is God in heaven and on the land.

“So, please swear to me by Yahweh, since I’ve been good to you. Swear that you will deal kindly with my family. And, you will save the life of my father, my mother, and my brothers, and my sisters, and everything they have.”

The men said to her, “We swear on our lives: If you don’t talk about us, when Yahweh gives us the state, we will deal kindly and honestly with you.”

The women let the two spies down by a rope through the window. Miss Rahab’s club was near a wall.

---

11 06 Jos 02:04 And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they were:
12 06 Jos 02:05 And it came to pass about the time of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went I wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them.
13 06 Jos 02:06 But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.
14 06 Jos 02:07 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.
15 06 Jos 02:08 And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof;
16 06 Jos 02:09 And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint because of you.
17 06 Jos 02:10 For we have heard how the LORD dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that were on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.
18 06 Jos 02:11 And as soon as we had heard these things, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for the LORD your God, he is God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.
19 06 Jos 02:12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto my father’s house, and give me a true token:
20 06 Jos 02:13 And that ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.
21 06 Jos 02:14 And the men answered her, Our life for yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be, when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee.
22 06 Jos 02:15 Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house was upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.
Miss Rahab said, “Go to the Cahokia Mounds (ancient burial site), and the police won’t find you. Hide there three days, and the police will give up. Afterwards, you can go your way.”

The men replied, “When we come back here, put a red dress in the window. Make sure to have all your family in the house. If any of them leave the house, they will die. If that happens, don’t blame us.”

The two spies drove off and arrived in Cahokia. They stayed in a motel three days. The police looked high and low but didn’t find them. The men returned to the St. Louis riverfront, met with Joshua, and told him everything that happened to them.

Three days later, the officers went through the camp, and they said to the Illinoisans, “When you see the RV containing God’s Ten Laws, and the broadcasters inside it, you will pull away from your camp spot and drive behind the RV.”

Joshua said to the people, “Prepare. Tomorrow, Yahweh will do wonders among you.”

Joshua said to the broadcasters, “Take the RV and drive through the camp.”

---

23 06 Jos 02:16  And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.
24 06 Jos 02:18  Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father’s household, home unto thee.
25 06 Jos 02:19  And it shall be, that whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood shall be upon his head, and we will be guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand be upon him.
26 06 Jos 02:22  And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought them throughout all the way, but found them not.
27 06 Jos 02:23  So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all things that befell them:
28 06 Jos 03:02  And it came to pass after three days, that the officers went through the host;
29 06 Jos 03:03  And they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.
30 06 Jos 03:05  And Joshua said unto the people, Sanctify yourselves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.
31 06 Jos 03:06  And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.
God said to Joshua, “Today, will I begin to magnify you to all the Illinoisans, so they will know that, as I was with Moses, I will be with you.” The racists in Illinois have blocked all the bridges. So, you will say to the broadcasters who drive the Ten Laws RV, ‘When you come to the banks of the Mississippi, you will drive into the river.’”

A short time later, Joshua said to the people, “When the broadcasters in the RV drive into the Mississippi, an old tunnel will open – the Underground Railroad (in the 19th century, it was a network that took slaves into the free state of Illinois).”

It all happened this way. The Ten Laws RV stood on dry bricks in a tunnel under the Mississippi. All the Illinoisans drove through this tunnel, until everyone passed through to Illinois.

During the crossing, Joshua said to 12 group leaders, “When you go into the tunnel, each of you take one brick from the tunnel – one for each group of Illinoisans.” So, when your children ask in time, ‘What are these bricks?’ You will tell them:

‘They are from the Underground Railroad that we rode into our state.’ These bricks will form a memorial to our people forever.”

After this was done, Joshua radioed the broadcasters in the Ten Laws RV, “Drive out of the Mississippi.”

---

32 06 Jos 03:07 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee.

33 06 Jos 03:08 And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.

34 06 Jos 03:10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God is among you, and that he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

35 06 Jos 03:13 And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, that the waters of Jordan shall be cut off from the waters that come down from above;

36 06 Jos 03:17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

37 06 Jos 04:05 And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

38 06 Jos 04:06 That this may be a sign among you, that when your children ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What mean ye by these stones?

39 06 Jos 04:07 Then ye shall answer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

40 06 Jos 04:17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan.
The broadcasters did so, and the Underground Railroad was lost from view. 41

The people camped at the rail yards on the east side of the Mississippi, in East St. Louis, Illinois. 42 All the racist mayors heard on the radio that the Illinoisans had crossed the Mississippi with their own tunnel. The mayors became terribly dispirited. 43

God said to Joshua, “Get hypodermic needles, and inoculate the Illinoisans a second time.” 44

---

41 06 Jos 04:18 And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of the midst of Jordan, and the soles of the priests’ feet were lifted up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and flowed over all his banks, as they did before.

42 06 Jos 04:19 And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth day of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho.

43 06 Jos 05:01 And it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, which were on the side of Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which were by the sea, heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

44 06 Jos 05:02 At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.
27. In Illinois
The Illinoisans had traveled three years, four months – 40 months total – in the deserts and the farmland, until all the people were remorseful – because they hadn’t listened to God. 1 When they were done with the inoculations they rested in their camps – until everyone felt better. 2

God said to Joshua, “This day, I removed the terror of Alabama from you.” 3

As the Illinoisans encamped in the rail yard, they ate canned food for seven days – in commemoration. 4 There was no longer a Manna’s Restaurant. But, the Illinoisans could eat fish from the Mississippi. 5

When Joshua was sitting in the camp, a police sheriff’s car drove up. Joshua walked up to the car, and out came a sheriff holding his pistol. Joshua asked him, “Are you for us, or for them?” 6

The sheriff said, “All my officers and I have come as enforcers of Yahweh’s laws.”

Joshua almost passed out with joy. He asked the sheriff, “What did my lord say to his enforcer?” 7

The office replied, “He said, ‘Take your shoes off, because you’re standing on holy ground.’” Joshua took his shoes off. 8

Because of the Illinoisans, the East St. Louisans put up huge barricades on the streets going into their city. They piled up old cars, junk, and dirt. Nobody left or entered. 9

---

1 06 Jos 05:06 For the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the people that were men of war, which came out of Egypt, were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD sware that he would not shew them the land, which the LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey.
2 06 Jos 05:08 And it came to pass, when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole.
3 06 Jos 05:09 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called Gilgal unto this day.
4 06 Jos 05:10 And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Jericho.
5 06 Jos 05:12 And the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.
6 06 Jos 05:13 And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, beheld, there stood a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries?
7 06 Jos 05:14 And he said, Nay; but as captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant?
8 06 Jos 05:15 And the captain of the LORD’s host said unto Joshua, Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest is holy. And Joshua did so.
God said to Joshua, “I have given you East St. Louis, and the mayor of it, and his police force. In a six-hour time frame, you will surround the city with your police officers.”

“Seven broadcasters in the Ten Laws RV will sound the horn. Then, the seventh hour, you will surround the city seven officers deep, and the broadcasters will sound the horn again. When they make a long blast with the horn, all the people will shout with a great shout. The city’s barriers will fall down flat, and the people will drive in.”

At the seventh hour, Joshua said to the Illinoisans, “Shout! Yahweh has given you the city. The city will be devoted, it and everyone inside, to Yahweh. Only Miss Rahab and everyone in her building will live. Everything in their banks, jewelry boxes and garages are holy to Yahweh. They’ll be part of Yahweh’s treasury.”

So, the people shouted, the broadcasters blew the RV horn a final time, and the barriers collapsed. The people went in and took East St. Louis, Illinois. Using handguns and rifles, they killed everyone in the city – men and women, young and old.

Joshua said to the two spies, “Go to Miss Rahab’s building and rescue them, like you swore to her.”

---

9 06 Jos 06:01 Now Jericho was straitly shut up because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in.
10 06 Jos 06:02 And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, and the mighty men of valour.
11 06 Jos 06:03 And ye shall compass the city, all ye men of war, and go round about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days.
12 06 Jos 06:04 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven trumpets of rams’ horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.
13 06 Jos 06:05 And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long blast with the ram’s horn, and when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him.
14 06 Jos 06:16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city.
15 06 Jos 06:17 And the city shall be accursed, even it, and all that are therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent.
16 06 Jos 06:19 But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, are consecrated unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the LORD.
17 06 Jos 06:20 So the people shouted when the priests blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.
18 06 Jos 06:21 And they utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.
19 06 Jos 06:22 But Joshua had said unto the two men that had spied out the country, Go into the harlot’s house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, as ye swore unto her.
The two men retrieved Miss Rahab, her father, mother, brothers, relatives, and everything she had. Her family was placed outside the city – in the rail yard encampment.  

The Illinoisans burned East St. Louis to the ground. Only the valuables remained, and those were placed in God’s treasury. God was with Joshua, and Joshua’s fame grew in the state of Illinois.

---

20 06 Jos 06:23  And the young men that were spies went in, and brought Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had; and they brought out all her kindred, and left them without the camp of Israel.

21 06 Jos 06:24  And they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein: only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD.

22 06 Jos 06:27  So the LORD was with Joshua; and his fame was noised throughout all the country.
Samson Against the Capital

Adapting the Book of Judges

For you – when you stood up to the bullies.

Table of Contents

PART 1. ARRIVAL......................................................................................................... 104
  1. A childless couple ............................................................................................... 104
  2. Travel to Springfield ........................................................................................... 107
  3. The reception ...................................................................................................... 109
PART 2. SURVIVAL....................................................................................................... 111
  4. The hunt for Samson ........................................................................................... 111
  5. In Paris, Illinois .................................................................................................. 113
  6. Delilah................................................................................................................. 114
  7. Against Dagan ..................................................................................................... 117
Part 1. Arrival

1. A childless couple

In the early 1940s, God felt the Illinoisans acted badly, so God gave them a corrupt legislature for 40 years. It was in Springfield, Illinois – the state capital.¹

During this time, there was a man in Lincoln, Illinois named Menoah. His wife couldn’t have children.²

A soldier of God wore a service uniform and drove a Jeep. This wasn’t unusual because it was during World War II. He pulled up to the wife and said to her, “I know you can’t conceive, but you will. You’ll have a baby – a boy.”³ Please, don’t drink beer or anything strong, and watch what you eat.⁴ Also, don’t cut his hair. Your child will be a devoted follower of God, and he’ll begin to save Illinois from this legislature.”⁵

The woman told her husband what happened.⁶ She said their son will follow God from the day of birth until his death.⁷

The wife told Menoah, and he begged God: “Oh, Lord, please return that soldier to us, so he can teach us what to do for this child.”⁸

God listened, and the soldier met the woman in the grocery store parking lot. Menoah wasn’t with her.⁹

¹ Jud 13:01 And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.
² Jud 13:02 And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah; and his wife was barren, and bare not.
³ Jud 13:03 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou art barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son.
⁴ Jud 13:04 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing:
⁵ Jud 13:05 For, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.
⁶ Jud 13:06 Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance was like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name:
⁷ Jud 13:07 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean thing: for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb to the day of his death.
⁸ Jud 13:08 Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.
⁹ Jud 13:09 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband was not with her.
The woman quickly drove home and told her husband, “The man appeared to me again.”

Menoah got up from the couch, drove with his wife to the parking lot, and asked the soldier, “Are you the man who spoke to my wife?”

He said, “I am.”

Menoah asked, “All right, please tell me: How should we raise this child? What should we do for him?”

The soldier said to Menoah, “I told the woman to be attentive. She shouldn’t drink beer or anything strong, and she needs to watch what she eats.”

Menoah replied, “Come to our house, and my wife will make you chicken and corn on the cob for a special dinner.”

The soldier said, “I’m meeting you here, but I won’t eat your dinner. Make your dinner for Yahweh.” Note: Menoah didn’t know this soldier was the angel of God.

Menoah asked, “What’s your name, so when the baby arrives, we can honor you?”

The soldier replied, “Why do you want to know my name?”

---

1 Jud 13:10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the other day.
2 Jud 13:11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, Art thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I am.
3 Jud 13:12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass. How shall we order the child, and how shall we do unto him?
4 Jud 13:13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware. She may not eat of any thing that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing: all that I commanded her let her observe.
5 Jud 13:14 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid for thee.
6 Jud 13:15 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid for thee.
7 Jud 13:16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD. For Manoah knew not that he was an angel of the LORD.
8 Jud 13:17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What is thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass we may do thee honour?
9 Jud 13:18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is secret?
Back at home, Menoah made chicken and corn on the cob – a popular meal in the central Illinois farmland. They drove to a local radio station. As they were sitting in the studio, sparks came off the console, and suddenly the soldier was with them. He took the meal. Menoah and his wife could hardly believe their eyes.

At that moment, Menoah knew this soldier was the angel of God. But they never saw him again. Menoah said to his wife, “We’re going to die, because we’ve seen Yahweh.”

His wife replied, “If Yahweh wanted us dead, he wouldn’t have accepted our dinner. Also, he wouldn’t have shown us and told us all these things.”

The woman had a son, and she named him Samson. The child grew, and God blessed him. The Spirit of God raised him in Lincoln, Illinois.
2. Travel to Springfield

In the early 1960s, Samson was 20 years old. He rode his motorcycle 32 miles (51 km) to the state capital: Springfield, Illinois. He saw a woman there – the daughter of a corrupt Illinois State Senator.1

Samson returned to his home in Lincoln, Illinois. He said to his father and his mother, “I met a fantastic gal in Springfield. Can you help me marry her?”2

His parents replied, “Isn’t there a woman in our town you can marry – instead of someone from a corrupt political family?”

Samson said, “Mom, Dad, help me – I want her.”3

His father and his mother didn’t know that these wishes were actually from God, because God wanted a way to attack the state legislature. This crooked group had firm control over Illinois.4

The three family members traveled on Route 66 to Springfield. Samson rode on his motorcycle, and his parents drove ahead in their car. Suddenly, a huge 18-wheel truck almost hit Samson, but he was OK.5 The spirit of God came on Sampson. With his bare hands, Samson ripped up the truck like it was a plastic toy. But he didn’t tell his parents what had happened.6

While in Springfield, Samson took the young lady on a date, and he was delighted. Samson and his parents left.7

After a time, the three began their return to Springfield so Samson could propose marriage. On the way, Samson saw the body of the destroyed 18-wheel truck. It had been converted into a roadside stand, and a man was selling an iced honey drink from it.8

---

1Jud 14:01  And Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines.
2Jud 14:02  And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife.
3Jud 14:03  Then his father and his mother said unto him, Is there never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for she pleaseth me well.
4Jud 14:04  But his father and his mother knew not that it was of the LORD, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.
5Jud 14:05  Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and, behold, a young lion roared against him.
6Jud 14:06  And the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and he had nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.
7Jud 14:07  And he went down, and talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson well.
8Jud 14:08  And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and, behold, there was a swarm of bees and honey in the carcase of the lion.
Samson bought three large cups of the refreshment. Drinking as he went, Samson rode up to his father driving the car, and he gave his parents their cups. They drank, but Samson didn’t tell them he bought the cups from the trashed 18-wheeler.¹

¹Jud 14:09 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion.
3. The reception

Samson’s father met with the woman’s family and helped arrange the marriage. They had a large wedding reception there – as young adults like to do.¹ When other politically corrupt families learned there would be a reception, 30 young punks from the families crashed the party.²

Samson said to the 30, “Guys, let me give you a challenge. If you can solve it in the seven hours this reception will last, I’ll give you 30 leather jackets.³ But if you can’t solve it, you’ll give me 30 sport team jackets – a different one for every team.”⁴

They said to him, “All right, give us your challenge.”


In three hours the punks hadn’t solved the challenge.⁵ They said to Samson’s wife, “Talk your husband into telling us the answer. If you won’t, we’ll burn your father’s house down. Do you want us to buy 30 expensive team jackets?”⁶

A short time after, Samson’s wife cried to him, “You hate me, because you gave everyone a challenge, and you won’t tell me the answer.”

Samson replied, “I haven’t even told my father or mother, so why should I tell you?”⁷

She cried from hour four to hour six. Finally, Samson told her. She then told the answer to the punks.⁸ At the seventh hour and 59th minute, the 30 party crashers said to Samson, “Hey Samson, what’s stronger than an 18-wheel truck? What’s sweeter than an iced honey drink?”

¹Jud 14:10 So his father went down unto the woman: and Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men to do.
²Jud 14:11 And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.
³Jud 14:12 And Samson said unto them, I will now put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can certainly declare it me within the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty sheets and thirty change of garments:
⁴Jud 14:13 But if ye cannot declare it me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.
⁵Jud 14:14 And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.
⁶Jud 14:15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samson’s wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father’s house with fire: have ye called us to take that we have? is it not so?
⁷Jud 14:16 And Samson’s wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told it me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell it thee?
⁸Jud 14:17 And she wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.
Samson replied, “If you hadn’t messed with my wife, you wouldn’t have answered my challenge.”

The Spirit of God came upon Samson, and he rode to a truck stop along Route 66 – in Williamsville, Illinois (in 1865, President Abraham Lincoln’s funeral train rode through this town). Samson mugged 30 truckers and motorcycle gang members. He took their leather jackets. Still angry, Samson rode back to his father-in-law’s house and handed out the jackets. But, Samson’s wife was sleeping with Samson’s best man. Samson didn’t know this yet.

When he had returned to his father-in-law’s house, Samson wanted to give his wife a double cheeseburger – her favorite food. He asked, “Is my wife in her bedroom?”

But, her father wouldn’t allow Samson to enter, saying, “I thought you hated her now. So, I’m letting her spend time with your friend. Isn’t your sister-in-law more beautiful than your wife? Please take her instead.”

Samson said, “This time, nobody can blame me for what I do to you political families.”

Samson took his motorcycle and kicked it so sparks came from the exhaust. Then, carrying a gas can, he rode through the wheat fields like a fox, leaving a stream of fire behind him. Entire crops burned. He also torched many taverns and bars in the city.

---

1Jud 14:18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What is sweeter than honey? and what is stronger than a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.
2Jud 14:19 And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father’s house.
3Jud 14:20 But Samson’s wife was given to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.
4Jud 15:01 But it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in.
5Jud 15:02 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: is not her younger sister fairer than she? take her, I pray thee, instead of her.
6Jud 15:03 And Samson said concerning them, Now shall I be more blameless than the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure.
7Jud 15:04 And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between two tails.
8Jud 15:05 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let them go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing corn, with the vineyards and olives.
Part 2. Survival

4. The hunt for Samson

Later, members of the corrupt legislature asked, “Who did these crimes?”

They said, “A guy named Samson. He’s the son-in-law of a State Senator. This happened because the Senator gave Samson’s wife to Samson’s best man.”

The legislature gave secret orders to two cooperative criminals: Break into the father-in-law and daughter’s house and kill them. This took place.¹

After discovering their deaths, Samson went into the state capitol building, walked into a major legislative session in the House Chamber, and stepped up to the podium. Samson said into the microphone, “Now, I’ll take revenge on this legislature.”²

Samson stepped down, and nobody knew he had blocked off all the doors. With his hands, Samson proceeded to beat and kill many of the representatives. He escaped and rode his motorcycle to Decatur, Illinois (“Soybean Capital of the World”). He hid in the Decatur Staleys football field (the Staleys are now the Chicago Bears NFL team).³

The Illinois state police followed and set up a base in Decatur, and they spread themselves out in Macon County.⁴ The citizens of Decatur asked the state police, “Why are you here bothering us?”

The police said, “To arrest Samson and bring him to justice.”⁵

Three hundred citizens of Decatur went down to the football field and asked Samson, “Do you understand the power of the legislature? What have you done to us?”

Samson replied, “What they did to me I did to them.”⁶

¹Jud 15:06 Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they answered, Samson, the son in law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.
²Jud 15:07 And Samson said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.
³Jud 15:08 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.
⁴Jud 15:09 Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi.
⁵Jud 15:10 And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they answered, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.
⁶Jud 15:11 Then three thousand men of Judah went to the top of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines are rulers over us? what is this that thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.
They replied, “We’ve come to take you to the state police.”

Samson said, “Swear to me that you won’t fight me yourselves.”¹

They replied, “We swear we won’t kill you. But we will tie you up.”

They bound him with two new chains and took him from the field.²

When Samson came to Decatur, the police shouted as they apprehended him. The Spirit of God came on Samson, and he snapped the chains and handcuffs.³ He found a tire iron, grabbed it, and struck a hundred officers with it.⁴

Samson thought, “I killed a hundred men – with a tire iron.”⁵

All this happened in the Decatur police station parking lot. Samson tossed aside the tire iron, and⁶ he was thirsty. Samson said to God, “You’ve rescued me, but now I’ll die of thirst, and they’ll get me.”⁷

Suddenly, God opened a fire hydrant, and water came out of it. When Samson drank, his spirit revived. The name of this street was renamed Fountain Avenue. It is in Decatur to this day.⁸

After this event, Samson was named a judge in Decatur. He served for 20 years.⁹

¹Jud 15:12 And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves.
²Jud 15:13 And they spake unto him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.
³Jud 15:14 And when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him: and the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that were upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands loosed from off his hands.
⁴Jud 15:15 And he found a new jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith.
⁵Jud 15:16 And Samson said, With the jawbone of an ass, heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men.
⁶Jud 15:17 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place Ramath-lehi.
⁷Jud 15:18 And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?
⁸Jud 15:19 But God clave an hollow place that was in the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof En-hakkore, which is in Lehi unto this day.
⁹Jud 15:20 And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

Samson was popular in Decatur, but he was a wanted man elsewhere in Illinois. Still, in the early 1980s, the 40-year-old judge rode his motorcycle 82 miles (131 km) to Paris, Illinois (named after Paris, Kentucky…which was named in thanks for French assistance during the American Revolution), and he met with a prostitute.¹ The Parisians were aware of Samson’s arrival. They encircled the town and quietly laid in wait for Samson. They said, “We’ll kill him in the morning.”²

Samson woke up at midnight, and he slowly rode his motorcycle down the main street. Police cars were used as barricades, and Samson quietly chained two of them to his motorcycle. Then, Samson broke the barricade, and he dragged the two cars all the way to the football stadium in the University of Illinois.³

¹Jud 16:01  Then went Samson to Gaza, and saw there an harlot, and went in unto her.
²Jud 16:02  And it was told the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him.
³Jud 16:03  And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, bar and all, and put them upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that is before Hebron.
6. Delilah

In the following months, Samson fell in love with a woman in Peoria, Illinois (a town with a national reputation, because before a movie was made, Hollywood producers asked, “Will it play in Peoria?”). Her name was Delilah.¹

The leaders of the legislature called Delilah and said to her, “Seduce him, and find out how we can shackle him. If you do, we’ll each give you eleven hundred dollars.”²

Delilah asked Samson, “Please tell me why you’re so strong, and how you could be arrested.”³

Samson said to her, “If they shoot me with a green World War II bazooka gun, I’ll be caught.”⁴

There was an ambush waiting in her back yard.

Delilah said to Samson, “I just saw on the news that the legislature is coming into session.” He got up, went to his motorcycle in the back yard, but he avoided the bazooka shots, and he broke all the guns. So, nobody discovered his strength.⁶

Delilah said to Samson, “You’ve made fun of me and told me lies. Now tell me, please: How could you be captured?”⁷

Samson replied, “Those bazookas were old and useless. They should use new military machine guns on me. If they do, I’ll be caught.”⁸

¹Jud 16:04 And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah.
²Jud 16:05 And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred pieces of silver.
³Jud 16:06 And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.
⁴Jud 16:07 And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven green withs that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.
⁵Jud 16:08 Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven green withs which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.
⁶Jud 16:09 Now there were men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And she said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known.
⁷Jud 16:10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.
⁸Jud 16:11 And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with new ropes that never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.
So, the legislature set a new trap for Samson. Delilah said, “The legislature is ready to pass new laws, Samson.” Samson went to the yard, but he ran between the firing machine guns and stepped on them.¹

Delilah said to Samson, “Up to now you’ve made fun of me and told me lies. This time, tell me how you could be captured.”

Samson replied, “If you catch me with a steel cable net I’ll be powerless.”²

As he slept, Delilah had a trap set in the back yard. She woke him by saying, “The legislature is about to vote, Samson.” He awakened and walked into the yard. The net was pulled from under him and he was ensnared. But, Samson tore the web apart, jumped down, and walked back into the house.³

Later, Delilah said to him, “How can you say, ‘I love you,’ when your heart isn’t with me? You’ve made me a fool three times, and you still haven’t told me the secret of your strength.”⁴

She antagonized him continually, until finally, he was completely aggravated.⁵ Samson opened his heart. He told Delilah, “Because I’ve followed God from my conception onwards, I’ve never sat in a barber’s chair. If my hair is cut, my strength will flow out of me. I will become weak, and I’ll be like any other man.”⁶

After Delilah heard this, she called up the legislative leaders and said, “Come here – he’s told me the truth.”

¹Jud 16:12  Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And there were liers in wait abiding in the chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.  
²Jud 16:13  And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web.  
³Jud 16:14  And she fastened it with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.  
⁴Jud 16:15  And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart is not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength lieth.  
⁵Jud 16:16  And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, so that his soul was vexed unto death;  
⁶Jud 16:17  That he told her all his heart, and said unto her. There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I have been a Nazarite unto God from my mother’s womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any other man.
The leaders brought Delilah the money.\textsuperscript{1} She had Samson sleep on her lap, and she called for a barber. He cut Samson’s hair close, and Samson’s strength left him.\textsuperscript{2}

Delilah said, “The legislature is holding a special session, Samson.”

He woke up and said, “I’ll get them.”

But Samson didn’t know God had departed from him.\textsuperscript{3} The police arrested Samson, blinded him, and sent him to state prison. He rolled bread dough in the prison bakery.\textsuperscript{4} However, Samson’s hair began to grow again.\textsuperscript{5}

\textsuperscript{1}Jud 16:18  And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

\textsuperscript{2}Jud 16:19  And she made him sleep upon her knees; and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

\textsuperscript{3}Jud 16:20  And she said, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake myself. And he wist not that the LORD was departed from him.

\textsuperscript{4}Jud 16:21  But the Philistines took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison house.

\textsuperscript{5}Jud 16:22  Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again after he was shaven.
7. Against Dagan

The legislature was holding a special session – to force Illinoisans to worship a false god named Dagan. Members of the legislature said, “Dagan brought us Samson.”

A giant statue of Dagan was unveiled at the state capitol building. The legislature praised their god, saying, “Dagan brought us our enemy. Samson tried to destroy our state, and he killed many of us.” While they were celebrating, they said, “Bring Samson from the prison – we’ll have some fun with him.”

The guards presented Samson to the legislature, and they laughed at him. They put him on display between two capitol building pillars. Samson said to the guard next to him, “Let me feel the capitol’s pillars – I need to rest.”

The capitol yard was filled with 3,000 men and women. All the leaders of the legislature were there, and they all enjoyed their victory over the prisoner.

Samson said to God, “Lord Yahweh, remember me, please, and strengthen me, please, only this once. God, let me take revenge against the legislature for making me blind.”

Samson took hold of the two middle pillars on which the capitol rested, and he pressed against them – one with his right hand, and the other with his left. Samson said, “Let me die with the legislature.”

He bowed himself with all his might. The capitol building fell on the legislature and all the people with them. So, the people that he killed at his death were more than the ones he killed in his life.

1Jud 16:23  Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.
2Jud 16:24  And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, which slew many of us.
3Jud 16:25  And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison house; and he made them sport: and they set him between the pillars.
4Jud 16:26  And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them.
5Jud 16:27  Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines were there; and there were upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.
6Jud 16:28  And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.
7Jud 16:29  And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.
8Jud 16:30  And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than they which he slew in his life.
Days later, Samson’s brothers came down to Springfield and took his body back to Lincoln, Illinois. They buried him in the family plot. Samson had been a judge in Decatur for 20 years.¹

¹Jud 16:31  Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the buryingplace of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.
Jesus in Chicago

A modern adaptation of the Gospel

For my grandmother.

Table of Contents

PART 1. ARRIVAL......................................................................................................... 122
  1. Zacharias is speechless....................................................................................... 122
  2. Angel in Milwaukee............................................................................................. 124
  3. Cousins have news............................................................................................. 125
  4. Naming the baby................................................................................................. 126
  5. Joseph ................................................................................................................. 127
  6. Birth in Pullman.................................................................................................. 128

PART 2. YOUTH............................................................................................................ 129
  7. Keeping watch..................................................................................................... 129
  8. The first broadcast.............................................................................................. 130
  9. Ride from Cape Kennedy.................................................................................... 131
 10. Gift-giving......................................................................................................... 132
 11. Escape to Alabama............................................................................................ 133
 12. A Chicago holiday............................................................................................ 134

PART 3. ADULTHOOD ................................................................................................ 135
  13. John the Baptist............................................................................................... 135
  14. Jesus at 30......................................................................................................... 137
  15. Going hungry..................................................................................................... 138
  16. John is interviewed........................................................................................... 139
  17. Talking with students........................................................................................ 140
  18. Immediate belief............................................................................................... 141

PART 4. MIRACLES....................................................................................................... 142
  19. The wedding guests........................................................................................... 142
  20. Jesus in Chicago............................................................................................... 143
  21. A call from Nicodemus..................................................................................... 144
  22. The Baptists....................................................................................................... 145
  23. Stopping in Gurnee........................................................................................... 146
  24. Return to Milwaukee........................................................................................ 149
  25. Healing the sick............................................................................................... 150
  26. Roundup............................................................................................................ 151
  27. Healing in Neenah............................................................................................. 152
  28. Wisconsin travel.............................................................................................. 153
  29. The parking lot audience.................................................................................. 154
  30. Matthew............................................................................................................ 155

PART 5. SUNDAYS ........................................................................................................ 156
Jesus in Chicago

31. In Grant Park........................................................................................................................................ 156
32. Never on a Sunday ................................................................................................................................ 158
33. In the public eye ..................................................................................................................................... 159
34. Selecting teachers .................................................................................................................................. 160
35. Sermon from the water slide ................................................................................................................. 162
36. Communicating with John .................................................................................................................... 164
37. For love of John....................................................................................................................................... 165
38. Chastising the critics ............................................................................................................................... 166
39. Towns in trouble ...................................................................................................................................... 167

PART 6. CONNECTING ..................................................................................................................................... 168
40. The shoe shine.......................................................................................................................................... 168
41. Friends and attackers .............................................................................................................................. 170
42. In the family ........................................................................................................................................... 172
43. The cornfield........................................................................................................................................... 173
44. Converting an Army ............................................................................................................................... 177
45. A listener is healed .................................................................................................................................. 180
46. Teachers spread the word ........................................................................................................................ 181
47. Herod’s birthday ..................................................................................................................................... 182
48. Faith in the farmland ............................................................................................................................... 183
49. One for 5,000 ......................................................................................................................................... 184
50. Jesus walks the wheat .............................................................................................................................. 185
51. Interviewed ............................................................................................................................................ 188
52. Responding to politicians ....................................................................................................................... 191
53. To the top ............................................................................................................................................... 193
54. Paying the fee .......................................................................................................................................... 195
55. The mental hospital .................................................................................................................................. 198

PART 7. CONFLICT ......................................................................................................................................... 200
56. Followers get an earful ............................................................................................................................ 200
57. Getting Jesus ........................................................................................................................................... 203
58. Michigan Avenue broadcast .................................................................................................................. 204
59. The blind man ......................................................................................................................................... 207
60. More calls ............................................................................................................................................... 210
61. Talking to an audience ............................................................................................................................ 213
62. Winter heat ............................................................................................................................................ 224
63. Lazarus .................................................................................................................................................. 228
64. For Martha and Mary .............................................................................................................................. 230
65. Getting rid of Jesus ................................................................................................................................. 232
66. Connecting with the young .................................................................................................................... 233
67. Searching for Jesus ................................................................................................................................. 236
68. Dinner with Lazarus ............................................................................................................................... 237

PART 8. CHICAGO .......................................................................................................................................... 238
69. Final ride to Chicago ............................................................................................................................... 238
70. Clearing the studio ................................................................................................................................. 240
71. The greatest medium .............................................................................................................................. 241
72. Tense exchanges ..................................................................................................................................... 242
73. True sponsor ..................................................................................................... 246
74. The ultimate betrayal ..................................................................................... 249
75. Making reservations ....................................................................................... 250
76. Thursday dinner ............................................................................................. 251
77. Singled out ........................................................................................................ 252
78. Instructions to teachers ................................................................................... 253
79. Extra help to Peter ......................................................................................... 254
80. In Navy Pier ...................................................................................................... 255

PART 9. ARREST ........................................................................................................... 256
81. Friday arrest ..................................................................................................... 256
82. Caiaphas ........................................................................................................... 258
83. Peter’s three exchanges .................................................................................... 259
84. Injustice ............................................................................................................. 260
85. Judas is sorrowful ............................................................................................ 262
86. Pilate .................................................................................................................. 263
87. Herod ................................................................................................................. 265
88. Holiday pardons ............................................................................................... 266
89. Illinois steps in .................................................................................................. 268
90. Pilate goes to Jesus ........................................................................................... 269
91. Friday midday ................................................................................................... 270
92. Execution .......................................................................................................... 271

PART 10. RESURRECTION ............................................................................................. 273
93. After the execution ............................................................................................ 273
94. Saturday ............................................................................................................. 274
95. Visitor to the grave ........................................................................................... 275
96. Sunday ................................................................................................................. 276
97. Meeting followers ............................................................................................ 277
98. Reunion in Chicago ......................................................................................... 278
99. Doubting Thomas ............................................................................................ 279
100. Going home .................................................................................................... 280
Part 1. Arrival

September, 1965

1. Zacharias is speechless

There was a disc jockey named Zacharias, and he was married to Elizabeth.1 She was unable to conceive, and she was now well past the usual child bearing years.2

One time, while prepping for his show,3 Zacharias was arranging his carts (similar to 8-track tapes). This was the custom for radio broadcasters of that time.4 A radio audience was waiting for his program to begin.5

One of God’s angels appeared in the studio and stood to the right of the turntables.6 Zacharias was frightened.7

“Don’t worry,” the angel said. “Your prayers are answered. Elizabeth is going to have a son, and you’ll call him John.8 It will be a very happy day for everyone,9 and God will see that John is great. He’ll never drink, but he’ll be filled with the Holy Spirit.10 He will turn many Illinoisans toward God,11 and he’ll prepare everyone for the leader.”12

“How am I supposed to believe all this?” Zacharias asked. “My wife and I are old.”13

---

1 43 Luk 01:05 There was in the days of Herod, the king of Judaea, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the course of Abia and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth.
2 43 Luk 01:07 And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were now well stricken in years.
3 43 Luk 01:08 And it came to pass, that while he executed the priest’s office before God in the order of his course,
4 43 Luk 01:09 According to the custom of the priest’s office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.
5 43 Luk 01:10 And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incense.
6 43 Luk 01:11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord standing on the right side of the altar of incense.
7 43 Luk 01:12 And when Zacharias saw him, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.
8 43 Luk 01:13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John.
9 43 Luk 01:14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at his birth.
10 43 Luk 01:15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, even from his mother’s womb.
11 43 Luk 01:16 And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.
12 43 Luk 01:17 And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.
13 43 Luk 01:18 And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years.
“I’m Gabriel,” the angel replied. “God sent me to tell you this great news. But since you don’t believe me, you won’t be able to speak until everything I say happens.”

Zacharias had to go on the air, but he couldn’t speak. He left the studio, and coworkers figured that he must have seen a vision.

Zacharias went home. Soon thereafter, Elizabeth was pregnant. She hid herself five months. She also said, “God gave me this so I wouldn’t be negative about men.”

---

1 43 Luk 01:19 And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

2 43 Luk 01:20 And, behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

3 43 Luk 01:21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.

4 43 Luk 01:22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple for he beckoned unto them, and remained speechless.

5 43 Luk 01:23 And it came to pass, that, as soon as the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

6 43 Luk 01:24 And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid herself five months, saying,

7 43 Luk 01:25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproach among men.
January, 1966

2. Angel in Milwaukee

God then sent Gabriel into Milwaukee, Wisconsin. In that city lived Mary, a young lady who was a virgin. She was going to marry a fellow named Joseph. Gabriel saw Mary and said, “God is with you, and you’re very special.”

This concerned Mary. Why was an angel telling her these things?

Gabriel caught Mary’s look and said, “Don’t be afraid, because God loves you. And, prepare yourself for this: You’re going to have a baby, and you’ll call him Jesus. He’ll be the savior, and his authority will go on forever.”

Mary replied, “I’ve never been with a man, so how can this happen?”

“Don’t worry,” Gabriel said. “The Holy Spirit will take care of everything. Also, your cousin Elizabeth? I understand she can’t have babies. Well, she’s pregnant. And God made this happen.”

Mary said, “I’ll do anything God wants.”

---

1 43 Luk 01:26 And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,
2 43 Luk 01:27 To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin’s name was Mary.
3 43 Luk 01:28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee blessed art thou among women.
4 43 Luk 01:29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.
5 43 Luk 01:30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary for thou hast found favour with God.
6 43 Luk 01:31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS.
7 43 Luk 01:32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David
8 43 Luk 01:33 And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.
9 43 Luk 01:34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?
10 43 Luk 01:35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.
11 43 Luk 01:36 And, behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren.
12 43 Luk 01:37 For with God nothing shall be impossible.
13 43 Luk 01:38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.
3. Cousins have news

After meeting the angel, Mary quickly drove to Chicago’s south side,¹ and she hugged Elizabeth.² Just then, the baby jumped inside Elizabeth, and she was filled with power from the Holy Spirit.³

“Mary, you’re one special lady,” Elizabeth said.⁴ “Why did you come here?⁵ Because I’ll tell you, the moment you talked, my baby jumped for joy!”⁶

Mary talked about the recent events and said, “I’m really honored,⁷ because God took an ordinary person like me. And from now on, everyone will say I’m blessed.”⁸

“Well,” Elizabeth said, “we’re two believers who are fulfilled.”⁹

Mary stayed with Elizabeth until April, 1966, and then she drove home.¹⁰

¹ 43 Luk 01:39 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Juda;
² 43 Luk 01:40 And entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth.
³ 43 Luk 01:41 And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost
⁴ 43 Luk 01:42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb.
⁵ 43 Luk 01:43 And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?
⁶ 43 Luk 01:44 For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.
⁷ 43 Luk 01:47 And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour.
⁸ 43 Luk 01:48 For he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaid for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.
⁹ 43 Luk 01:45 And blessed is she that believed for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.
¹⁰ 43 Luk 01:56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.
June, 1966

4. Naming the baby

Elizabeth gave birth to a son.1 Her family and friends knew the Lord was responsible for this, and everyone was thrilled. They were going to inoculate the baby and name him Zacharias, after Dad.2

But Elizabeth said, “No, we’ll call him John.”3

They said, “Nobody in your family is named John.”4 And they asked Zacharias what he thought.5

Zack got a piece of paper and wrote, “His name is John.”6 Suddenly, Zacharias could talk! He thanked God, of course.7

Sadly, John’s birth brought fear into the entire south side.8 People asked, “What is this child going to be?” But naturally, the Lord was there with them, so everything was going to be fine.9

Zacharias became spirited and said,10 “Let’s bless the Lord, because we’re going to be free!”11 He echoed messages from the forefathers, saying,12 “They’ll call my son a leader, because he’ll make a path for the Lord.13 John will tell everyone about a man who saves people by forgiving their sins.14 This man will shine a light on people, and he will guide them toward peace.”15

---

1 43 Luk 01:57 Now Elisabeth’s full time came that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son.
2 43 Luk 01:59 And it came to pass, that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.
3 43 Luk 01:60 And his mother answered and said, Not so; but he shall be called John.
4 43 Luk 01:61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.
5 43 Luk 01:62 And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called.
6 43 Luk 01:63 And he asked for a writing table, and wrote, saying, His name is John. And they marvelled all.
7 43 Luk 01:64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue loosed, and he spake, and praised God.
8 43 Luk 01:65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them and all these sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill country of Judaea.
9 43 Luk 01:66 And all they that heard them laid them up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be! And the hand of the Lord was with him.
10 43 Luk 01:67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,
11 43 Luk 01:68 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for he hath visited and redeemed his people,
12 43 Luk 01:70 As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began
13 43 Luk 01:76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways;
14 43 Luk 01:77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people by the remission of their sins,
15 43 Luk 01:79 To give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.
5. Joseph

Meanwhile, Mary was pregnant with Jesus, and she was going to marry a fellow named Joseph.¹ Not being the father, Joseph was going to quietly call off the marriage.² But an angel showed up in Joseph’s dream.

“Joseph,” said the angel, “marry your fiancée! She has the Holy Spirit inside her.³ Mary will have a son, and he will be named ‘Jesus’ – because he’ll end every sin.”⁴

After Joseph woke up, he married Mary.⁵

During this time, President Augustus announced a new federal tax plan, and it required everyone to be counted.⁶ All citizens had to travel to their hometowns.⁷

---

¹ 41 Mat 01:18 Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost.
² 41 Mat 01:19 Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.
³ 41 Mat 01:20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost.
⁴ 41 Mat 01:21 And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS for he shall save his people from their sins.
⁵ 41 Mat 01:24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife
⁶ 43 Luk 02:01 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus that all the world should be taxed.
⁷ 43 Luk 02:03 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.
October, 1966

6. Birth in Pullman

Joseph packed up his carpentry van and drove 106 miles (170 km) south to Pullman, Illinois – his hometown.1 Of course, the pregnant Mary went as well.2

After they arrived in Pullman, Mary began having contractions.3 Because there were no motel rooms, they stayed in an animal shelter. Mary gave birth, wrapped the baby in a clean blanket, and placed him in a large dog food bowl.4

---

1 43 Luk 02:04 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; (because he was of the house and lineage of David

2 43 Luk 02:05 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child.

3 43 Luk 02:06 And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

4 43 Luk 02:07 And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.
Part 2. Youth

7. Keeping watch

That night, the Pullman animal control officers were out on patrol. Suddenly, an angel appeared, and the officers were shocked.

The angel said, “Don’t be afraid – I have great news for you. In Pullman, the savior was just born. Go to your animal shelter and see him.”

The officers said, “Let’s get back there.” They arrived with sirens blazing, and they found Mary, Joseph and the baby.

The officers announced this miracle birth everywhere. But Mary didn’t tell anyone about anything. Instead, she kept it all in her heart. She named the baby Jesus, and eight days later, he was inoculated.

1 43 Luk 02:08 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night.
2 43 Luk 02:09 And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them and they were sore afraid.
3 43 Luk 02:10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.
4 43 Luk 02:11 For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.
5 43 Luk 02:12 And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.
6 43 Luk 02:15 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.
7 43 Luk 02:16 And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.
8 43 Luk 02:17 And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.
9 43 Luk 02:19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart.
10 43 Luk 02:21 And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.
8. The first broadcast

December, 1966

The family of three drove to the major TV station in Chicago, and they sat in the studio audience. With cameras rolling, Mary and Joseph presented Jesus to God.\(^1\) As a gift, Mary and Joseph gave two frozen cornish game hens they bought at the supermarket.\(^2\)

A man named Simeon was in the studio audience,\(^3\) and he became spirited.\(^4\) “I’m released!” declared Simeon.\(^5\) “Because I’ve seen salvation.”\(^6\) Joseph and Mary were amazed at this.\(^7\)

Simeon blessed the parents. He said to Mary, “Many people will rise and fall in Illinois because of your child.\(^8\) Everyone will be seen for what they are, and it will be a knife in your soul.”\(^9\)

---

\(^{1,2}\) [Luke 2:22-24](https://www.biblegateway.com/passage/?search=Luke%202:22-24&version=ESV) And when the days of her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present him to the Lord; and to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, a pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons.

\(^{3,4}\) [Luke 2:25-27](https://www.biblegateway.com/passage/?search=Luke%202:25-27&version=ESV) And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel, and the Holy Ghost was upon him.

\(^{5,6}\) [Luke 2:29-30](https://www.biblegateway.com/passage/?search=Luke%202:29-30&version=ESV) And he came by the Spirit into the temple and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law,

\(^{7,8}\) [Luke 2:32-34](https://www.biblegateway.com/passage/?search=Luke%202:32-34&version=ESV) Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word. And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against;

\(^{9}\) [Luke 2:35](https://www.biblegateway.com/passage/?search=Luke%202:35&version=ESV) (Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also,) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.
9. Ride from Cape Kennedy

Some astronauts rode their motorcycles up from Cape Kennedy. They pulled into Chicago and asked,¹ “Where’s the new leader of Illinois? We tracked his star, and we’re here to worship him.”²

Herod was the Chief Judge of the U.S. District Court, Illinois Northern District. When he heard about this, he was troubled – and so was all of Chicago.³ Judge Herod called a meeting of the broadcast station owners and reporters, and he asked where the new leader would be born.⁴

They replied, “One of the forefathers said it would be in Pullman. He predicted,⁵ ‘Pullman is a small town, but a ruler will be born there.’”⁶

---

¹ 41 Mat 02:01 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem,
² 41 Mat 02:02 Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.
³ 41 Mat 02:03 When Herod the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.
⁴ 41 Mat 02:04 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.
⁵ 41 Mat 02:05 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judaea for thus it is written by the prophet,
⁶ 41 Mat 02:06 And thou Bethlehem, in the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda for out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall rule my people Israel.
10. Gift-giving

Herod secretly called in the astronauts, and he asked when the star appeared.\(^1\)
Then Herod sent the astronauts to Pullman, saying, “When you find this little boy, let me know. I want to come and meet him too.”\(^2\)

The astronauts followed the star, and they stopped where it stopped – right over the house Jesus was in.\(^3\) They were thrilled, of course.\(^4\)

When they saw the new leader, they worshipped him, and they offered him gifts: gold space mission coins, fragments from a spaceship heat shield, and resinous thermal cloth used on space flights.\(^5\)

When the astronauts slept, they were warned in a dream to avoid Judge Herod. So, they rode their motorcycles a different way back to Florida.\(^6\)

---

\(^1\) 41 Mat 02:07 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

\(^2\) 41 Mat 02:08 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently for the young child; and when ye have found him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

\(^3\) 41 Mat 02:09 When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.

\(^4\) 41 Mat 02:10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

\(^5\) 41 Mat 02:11 And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense and myrrh.

\(^6\) 41 Mat 02:12 And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.
11. Escape to Alabama

Joseph also had a dream. In it, an angel said, “Take Mary and the baby to Alabama and stay there, because Herod wants to kill Jesus.” Joseph woke up suddenly, and the trio left for Alabama in the middle of the night.

When Judge Herod discovered that the astronauts weren’t returning, he was furious. Herod conducted a secret campaign that caused widespread deaths among Pullman infants.

March, 1968

An angel told Joseph in a dream, “Wake up, and you three go back to Illinois. The judge who wants to kill Jesus just died.” Joseph woke and drove his family back to Illinois. Note that Jesus was one and a half years old.

This means a forefather was correct when he said, “I called my son out of Alabama.”

Joseph also learned in a dream that Herod’s son Archlaus was now running the federal court system in Illinois’ Northern District. So, Joseph drove his family to Wisconsin. Joseph settled the family in Milwaukee.

That meant a forefather was right when he said, “The leader will be a Milwaukeean.”

---

1 41 Mat 02:13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.

2 41 Mat 02:14 When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt.

3 41 Mat 02:16 Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men.

4 41 Mat 02:19 But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt.

5 41 Mat 02:20 Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel for they are dead which sought the young child’s life.

6 41 Mat 02:21 And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

7 41 Mat 02:22 And was there until the death of Herod that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt have I called my son.

8 41 Mat 02:23 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judaea in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee.

9 41 Mat 02:24 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.
April, 1979

12. A Chicago holiday

Every year, young Jesus went with his parents to Chicago.\(^1\) When he was 12, they traveled to the Windy City for a major holiday.\(^2\) After it was over, Joseph and Mary drove home.\(^3\) They thought Jesus was riding back with other relatives,\(^4\) but he wasn’t with them.

His parents quickly drove back to Chicago,\(^5\) and they searched for three days. Suddenly, they heard Jesus on their car radio! They went to the AM radio station, and Jesus was broadcasting in the studio. He was talking with callers and religion experts.\(^6\) Jesus’ listeners were astonished at his understanding.\(^7\)

Mary asked Jesus, “Why did you do this? We were frantic looking for you.”\(^8\)

Jesus replied, “Why were you looking? You should know I’d be in my father’s home.”\(^9\)

His parents didn’t understand,\(^10\) and Jesus returned with them to Milwaukee.\(^11\) As Jesus grew, he also grew in wisdom and stature.\(^12\)

---

\(^1\) 43 Luk 02:41 Now his parents went to Jerusalem every year at the feast of the passover.
\(^2\) 43 Luk 02:42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem after the custom of the feast.
\(^3\) 43 Luk 02:43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not of it.
\(^4\) 43 Luk 02:44 But they, supposing him to have been in the company, went a day’s journey; and they sought him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance.
\(^5\) 43 Luk 02:45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.
\(^6\) 43 Luk 02:46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.
\(^7\) 43 Luk 02:47 And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.
\(^8\) 43 Luk 02:48 And when they saw him, they were amazed and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.
\(^9\) 43 Luk 02:49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Father’s business?
\(^10\) 43 Luk 02:50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.
\(^11\) 43 Luk 02:51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.
\(^12\) 43 Luk 02:52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man.
Part 3. Adulthood

September, 1996

13. John the Baptist

In 1999, the United States President was Tiberius, and the U.S. Supreme Court Justice with responsibility over the Seventh Federal Circuit (which includes Wisconsin and Illinois) was Pontius Pilate.\(^1\)

During this time, John the Baptist spread the word in Illinois. He taught from a public recreation center\(^2\) at Oak Street Beach in Chicago, and he baptized people there.\(^3\)

John wore a t-shirt and running shorts, and he had a whistle around his neck. He ate hot dogs and vending machine candy bars.\(^4\) His job was to tell everyone about a special light, and to attract everyone to it.\(^5\)

John spoke about the son of God, declaring, “He’s coming after me, he’s better than me, and that’s because he was here before me.”\(^6\)

People were attracted to John’s message. They drove from Chicago and all the surrounding suburbs to see him.\(^7\) He baptized them in Lake Michigan, and they confessed their sins to him.\(^8\) He saw many politicians coming to be baptized.

“You children of snakes,” John said. “Who told you to run from judgment day?\(^9\) Show me that you’ve turned your lives around.”\(^10\)

Another time, John said, “I’m baptizing all of you in water now, but the man coming after me is the real deal. I tell you: I’m not fit to carry his shoes. He’ll baptize you in the Holy Spirit.”\(^11\)

\(^1\) 43 Luk 03:01  Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judaea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Ituraea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,
\(^2\) 41 Mat 03:01  In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea,
\(^3\) 44 Joh 01:28  These things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.
\(^4\) 41 Mat 03:04  And the same John had his raiment of camel’s hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey.
\(^5\) 44 Joh 01:07  The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all men through him might believe.
\(^6\) 44 Joh 01:15  John bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me is preferred before me for he was before me.
\(^7\) 41 Mat 03:05  Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and all the region round about Jordan,
\(^8\) 41 Mat 03:06  And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.
\(^9\) 41 Mat 03:07  But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?
\(^10\) 41 Mat 03:08  Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance
\(^11\) 41 Mat 03:11  I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire
John was the voice of one, yelling in the recreation center. “Straighten up!” he declared. “Make way for the new leader.” Isaiah, one of the forefathers, predicted all this.\textsuperscript{12}

Tax agents also came to be baptized, and they asked John, “What should we do?”\textsuperscript{13}

John replied, “Collect no more than you’re supposed to.”\textsuperscript{14}

\begin{flushright}
\textsuperscript{12} 43 Luk 03:04  As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. \\
\textsuperscript{13} 43 Luk 03:12  Then came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do? \\
\textsuperscript{14} 43 Luk 03:13  And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you. 
\end{flushright}
1997. Year one ministry

14. Jesus at 30

During this time, the 30-year-old Jesus lived in Milwaukee, and he was known as Joseph’s son.¹ Jesus drove his carpentry van 92 miles (148 km) down to Oak Street Beach, because he wanted his cousin John to baptize him.² But after seeing Jesus, John suddenly stopped.

John said, “I need to be baptized by you, and you’re coming to me?”³

Jesus replied, “Yes, because we have work to do.” So, John baptized him.⁴

Just then, a voice came out from heaven, saying, “This is my son. I’m very proud of him.”⁵

---

¹ 43 Luk 03:23  And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was the son of Heli,

² 41 Mat 03:13  Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

³ 41 Mat 03:14  But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

⁴ 41 Mat 03:15  And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

⁵ 41 Mat 03:17  And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.
15. Going hungry

Later, Jesus was led by the Spirit into the deep woods, and he was visited by a prince.\(^1\) Jesus didn’t eat for over a month, and of course he was hungry.\(^2\)

The prince said, “If you’re the son of God, turn these sticks into carrots.”\(^3\)

Jesus said, “No. As the old saying goes, ‘We live on God’s word first and food second.’”\(^4\)

Then the prince took Jesus into a dream city. They went into the Loop and sat on top of the world’s tallest building.\(^5\)

The prince said, “If you’re the son of God, jump!”\(^6\)

Jesus replied, “We all know that you shouldn’t test God.”\(^7\)

The prince pointed to all the surrounding suburbs,\(^8\) and he said, “If you worship me, I’ll give you all this.”\(^9\)

Jesus replied, “Get to the back of the line, Satan. Worship and serve God.”\(^10\) The prince left, and some angels flew in to help Jesus.\(^11\)

---

\(^1\) 41 Mat 04:01 Then was Jesus led up of the spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.
\(^2\) 41 Mat 04:02 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred.
\(^3\) 41 Mat 04:03 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.
\(^4\) 41 Mat 04:04 But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.
\(^5\) 41 Mat 04:05 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,
\(^6\) 41 Mat 04:06 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.
\(^7\) 41 Mat 04:07 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.
\(^8\) 41 Mat 04:08 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;
\(^9\) 41 Mat 04:09 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.
\(^10\) 41 Mat 04:10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.
\(^11\) 41 Mat 04:11 Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him.
16. John is interviewed
The broadcasters sent reporters from Chicago to ask John, “Who are you?”

He replied, “I’m not the leader.”

They asked, “What, then? Are you like Elijah – one of the forefathers?”

He said, “No.”

“Then who are you?”

He replied, “I’m the one saying, ‘Make way for the leader.’”

The next day, John was standing with two of his students. Jesus dropped by.
“Behold everyone!” John exclaimed. “Here is the lamb of God, who takes away the sins of the world. I saw the spirit come down on him like a bird from heaven.”

The two students listened as Jesus spoke, and they followed Jesus around.

---

1 44 Joh 01:19  And this is the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, Who art thou?
2 44 Joh 01:20  And he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ.
3 44 Joh 01:21  And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou that prophet? And he answered, No.
4 44 Joh 01:22  Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself?
5 44 Joh 01:23  He said, I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the prophet Esaias.
6 44 Joh 01:35  Again the next day after John stood, and two of his disciples;
7 44 Joh 01:29  The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.
8 44 Joh 01:32  And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.
9 44 Joh 01:37  And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.
17. Talking with students
Jesus turned to the students and asked, “What are you looking for?”

One of them replied, “Professor, where are you staying?”¹

“Come and see,” Jesus said. They saw his motel room, and they all hung out together.²

One of the students was named Andrew.³ Later, he caught up with his brother Simon and said, “I found our liberator!”⁴

Simon met Jesus, and Jesus said, “Oh, you’re Jonah’s son. I’m going to call you Peter.” (“Peter” means “the rock.”)⁵

The next day, Jesus drove up to Wisconsin, and he found Philip. Jesus said, “Follow me.”⁶ Note: Philip, Andrew and Peter were all from Appleton, Wisconsin – on Lake Winnebago.⁷

¹ 44 Joh 01:38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master,) where dwellest thou?
² 44 Joh 01:39 He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day for it was about the tenth hour.
³ 44 Joh 01:40 One of the two which heard John speak, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peter’s brother.
⁴ 44 Joh 01:41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, the Christ.
⁵ 44 Joh 01:42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the son of Jona thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, A stone.
⁶ 44 Joh 01:43 The day following Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow me.
⁷ 44 Joh 01:44 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.
18. Immediate belief

Philip met up with Nathanael and said, “We found the person Moses and the other forefathers wrote about. He’s called Jesus from Milwaukee.”

Nathaniel asked, “Can anything good come from Milwaukee?”

Philip replied, “Come and see.”

Jesus saw Nathaniel walking to him. Jesus said, “Look, there’s a true Illinoisan!”

Nathaniel asked, “How do you know me?”

Jesus replied, “Before Philip called you, I saw you in the Fig Tree restaurant.”

Nathaniel said, “Professor, you’re the son of God. You’re the leader of Illinois!”

Jesus replied, “I said I saw you in a restaurant, and you believe in me already? You’ll see better miracles than that.”

---

1 44 Joh 01:45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him, of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.
2 44 Joh 01:46 And Nathanael said unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.
3 44 Joh 01:47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile!
4 44 Joh 01:48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee.
5 44 Joh 01:49 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God; thou art the King of Israel.
6 44 Joh 01:50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.
Part 4. Miracles

19. The wedding guests

Some days later, Jesus took his mother to a wedding in Oshkosh, Wisconsin. It’s also on Lake Winnebago.¹

During the reception, Mary said, “Jesus, their caterer didn’t bring enough wine.”²

Jesus replied, “Mom, I can’t do anything about that. It’s not my time yet.”³

Mary turned to the wait staff and asked, “Could you do whatever my son says?”⁴

There were six large bottles used for a water cooler.⁵

Jesus said, “Put one of those water bottles into the cooler, and pour everything into wine glasses.”⁶

The host tasted the wine and said, “You kept the good wine until now! Usually people bring out their bad wine after the people are drunk.”⁷

This was Jesus’ first miracle.⁸

---

¹ 44 Joh 02:01  And the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there
² 44 Joh 02:03  And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.  
³ 44 Joh 02:04  Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come. 
⁴ 44 Joh 02:05  His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it. 
⁵ 44 Joh 02:06  And there were set there six waterpots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece. 
⁶ 44 Joh 02:08  And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare it. 
⁷ 44 Joh 02:09  When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was (but the servants which drew the water knew;) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom, 
⁸ 44 Joh 02:10  And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse but thou hast kept the good wine until now. 
⁹ 44 Joh 02:11  This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.
20. Jesus in Chicago

A major holiday was about to begin, and Jesus drove to Chicago. In his van, Jesus heard an AM radio station broadcasting phony vitamin sales, self-help cassettes, and club memberships. Jesus pulled up to the station and went in. He made a whip out of microphone cords and chased everyone out. He also destroyed the self-help tapes and poured out the vitamins.

To those who sold memberships, Jesus said, “Cancel them! Don’t make my father’s house a marketplace!”

The broadcasters asked, “What right do you have to throw us out? If you have this authority from God, show us a miracle to prove it.”

“All right,” Jesus answered. “Destroy this station, and in three days I’ll raise it.”

They replied, “This station has been here 46 years, and you’ll rebuild it in three days?” But Jesus was actually referring to the signal in his body.

1 44 Joh 02:13 And the Jews’ passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.
2 44 Joh 02:14 And found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting
3 44 Joh 02:15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers’ money, and overthrew the tables;
4 44 Joh 02:16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Father’s house an house of merchandise.
5 44 Joh 02:18 Then answered the Jews and said unto him, What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?
6 44 Joh 02:19 Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.
7 44 Joh 02:20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?
8 44 Joh 02:21 But he spake of the temple of his body.
21. A call from Nicodemus

Jesus performed miracles in Chicago, and now, many people believed he was the leader.¹

One of the radio station owners was named Nicodemus.² He called Jesus and said, “We know you’re one of God’s teachers, because nobody else could perform these miracles.”³

Later in the conversation, Jesus said, “Unless people are reborn, they won’t enter God’s nation.”⁴

¹ 44 Joh 02:23  Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast day, many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did.
² 44 Joh 03:01  There was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews
³ 44 Joh 03:02  The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.
⁴ 44 Joh 03:03  Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.
22. The Baptists

Some days after, Jesus drove with his students to Calumet City. They were filling in for John by baptizing people.\(^1\) (Jesus didn’t baptize, but his students did.)\(^2\) John relocated to a larger site in Green Bay, Wisconsin, because he needed more space for his work.\(^3\)

Some of John’s students said to him,\(^4\) “Professor, the man who was with you at Oak Street Beach is now giving baptisms, and everyone is going to him.”\(^5\)

John replied, “You can’t have anything unless it comes from heaven.”\(^6\) Like I told those reporters: ‘I’m not the leader. I was sent before the leader.’”\(^7\)

In Wisconsin, a different Herod was Chief Judge of the US District Court in the state’s eastern district. Judge Herod married his sister-in-law, Hero Dias. A few days later, Herod had John the Baptist arrested and imprisoned.\(^8\) The reason: John said in a TV interview, “It’s unlawful for Herod to marry his sister-in-law.”\(^9\)

Herod would have killed John, but John was popular with the people. They thought John foretold the future.\(^10\) Hero Dias even tried to put a contract on John, but she backed off.\(^11\)

Jesus heard on the radio John was arrested in Wisconsin.\(^12\) Also, the politicians had learned Jesus was giving more baptisms than John did.\(^13\) Jesus and his crew left for Wisconsin.\(^14\)

---

\(^1\) 44 Joh 03:22  After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judaea; and there he tarried with them, and baptized.

\(^2\) 44 Joh 04:02  (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples,)

\(^3\) 44 Joh 03:23  And John also was baptizing in Aenon near to Salim, because there was much water there and they came, and were baptized.

\(^4\) 44 Joh 03:25  Then there arose a question between some of John’s disciples and the Jews about purifying.

\(^5\) 44 Joh 03:26  And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.

\(^6\) 44 Joh 03:27  John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

\(^7\) 44 Joh 03:28  Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him.

\(^8\) 41 Mat 14:03  For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias’ sake, his brother Philip’s wife.

\(^9\) 41 Mat 14:04  For John said unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her.

\(^10\) 41 Mat 14:05  And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they counted him as a prophet.

\(^11\) 42 Mar 06:19  Therefore Herodias had a quarrel against him, and would have killed him; but she could not

\(^12\) 41 Mat 04:12  Now when Jesus had heard that John was cast into prison, he departed into Galilee;

\(^13\) 44 Joh 04:01  When therefore the LORD knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John,

\(^14\) 44 Joh 04:02  He left Judaea, and departed again into Galilee.
23. Stopping in Gurnee

On the way to Wisconsin, Jesus and his friends filled their tanks in Lake County, in the town of Gurnee. They stopped at Jacob’s Service Station, and a weary Jesus sat down by the store’s front door.

A local woman was walking in. Jesus gave her two dollars and asked, “Could you buy me a bottled water?”

The woman said, “You’re an Illinoisan, and I’m a Lake Contain. And you want me to get you something?” Traditionally, civilized Illinoisans didn’t associate with Lake Contains.

Jesus replied, “If you knew God and me, you would ask me for a drink of water – the water of life.”

“I don’t see you with a water bottle,” the woman said. She pointed inside the station and asked, “Are you greater than Jacob here?”

Jesus said, “Everyone who drinks at this station will be dry again. But if they drink the water I give them, they’ll never be thirsty. They’ll have a fountain that springs eternal life.”

“I need this water,” the woman said.

“I’d want to meet with you and your husband,” Jesus replied.

---

1 44 Joh 04:04  And he must needs go through Samaria.
2 44 Joh 04:05  Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.
3 44 Joh 04:06  Now Jacob’s well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with his journey, sat thus on the well and it was about the sixth hour.
4 44 Joh 04:07  There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink. 5 44 Joh 04:09  Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.
6 44 Joh 04:10  Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith of thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.
7 44 Joh 04:11  The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep from whence then hast thou that living water?
8 44 Joh 04:12  Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle?
9 44 Joh 04:13  Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again 10 44 Joh 04:14  But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.
11 44 Joh 04:15  The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.
12 44 Joh 04:16  Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.
“I don’t have a husband,” the woman said.\(^{13}\)

“You’ve had five husbands,” Jesus said. “And you’re living with a man now.”\(^{14}\)

“Sir,” the woman replied, “you know a lot.\(^{15}\) Our ancestors worshipped in this county, and you Illinoisans say we should worship in Chicago.”\(^{16}\)

Jesus replied, “The time is coming when it won’t matter where you’re worshipping.\(^{17}\) You worship an entity you don’t know. We worship an entity that we know. And guess what: We’re being rescued from these civilized Illinoisans.”\(^{18}\)

The woman said, “I know that the rescuer is coming, and he will tell us everything.”\(^{19}\)

Jesus responded, “I am the rescuer.”\(^{20}\)

His students were walking out with their snacks, and they were amazed Jesus was talking with the woman. But none of them said anything.\(^{21}\)

The woman bought a sparkling water for Jesus, and then she drove to the local AM radio station and broadcast her testimony to the community.\(^{22}\)

“You need to see this Jesus,” she said. “He knows everything about me, and he might be our leader.”\(^{23}\)

Jesus and his crew set up in the parking lot, and his students said, “Professor, eat some jerky.”\(^{24}\)

Jesus said, “I already have meat that you don’t know about.”\(^{25}\)

\(^{13}\) 44 Joh 04:17  The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband

\(^{14}\) 44 Joh 04:18  For thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband in that saidst thou truly.

\(^{15}\) 44 Joh 04:19  The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet.

\(^{16}\) 44 Joh 04:20  Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

\(^{17}\) 44 Joh 04:21  Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father.

\(^{18}\) 44 Joh 04:22  Ye worship ye know not what we know what we worship for salvation is of the Jews.

\(^{19}\) 44 Joh 04:25  The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh, which is called Christ when he is come, he will tell us all things.

\(^{20}\) 44 Joh 04:26  Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am he.

\(^{21}\) 44 Joh 04:27  And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?

\(^{22}\) 44 Joh 04:28  The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,

\(^{23}\) 44 Joh 04:29  Come, see a man, which told me all things that ever I did is not this the Christ?

\(^{24}\) 44 Joh 04:31  In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.

\(^{25}\) 44 Joh 04:32  But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.
People drove in from all over to see Jesus.²⁶ The Lake Contains asked Jesus to stay with them, and he did so for two days.²⁷

²⁶ 44 Joh 04:30  Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.
²⁷ 44 Joh 04:40  So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them and he abode there two days.
24. Return to Milwaukee

Afterwards, Jesus drove up to Milwaukee, and news about him spread.⁰¹ He went into the AM radio station and broadcast his message.⁰² When he finished, all the listeners were transfixed.⁰³

They started saying to each other, “Isn’t this Joseph the carpenter’s son?”⁰⁴ And they became angry.⁰⁵ They called Jesus on the air, and they said the police would drag him out of Milwaukee. They threatened to toss him over Atwater Park bluffs into Lake Michigan.⁰⁶

Jesus simply got into his van and drove away.⁰⁷ And he was philosophical about all of it. Jesus said, “An expert has no honor in his own town.”⁰⁸

---

¹ 43 Luk 04:14  And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.
² 43 Luk 04:16  And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up and, as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up for to read.
³ 43 Luk 04:20  And he closed the book, and he gave it again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him.
⁴ 43 Luk 04:22  And all bare him witness, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Joseph’s son?
⁵ 43 Luk 04:28  And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,
⁶ 43 Luk 04:29  And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast him down headlong.
⁷ 43 Luk 04:30  But he passing through the midst of them went his way,
⁸ 44 Joh 04:44  For Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.
25. Healing the sick

Jesus pulled into Oshkosh, Wisconsin – the town where he turned the water jugs into wine. There, he met the City Clerk – and his son was sick. The official had heard on the radio that Jesus was in Wisconsin, and he begged Jesus to heal his dying son.

Jesus said, “I suppose you won’t believe in me until you see proof.”

The official replied, “Sir, please see my son before he dies.”

Jesus said, “Go on home. Your son lives.” The man believed Jesus, and he left.

As the clerk was driving home, his assistant called him on the cell phone and said, “Your son is fine!” The father then determined that his son recovered at the moment Jesus said, “Your son lives.”

---

1 44 Joh 04:46  So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum.
2 44 Joh 04:47  When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judaea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son for he was at the point of death.
3 44 Joh 04:48  Then said Jesus unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.
4 44 Joh 04:49  The nobleman saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.
5 44 Joh 04:50  Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.
6 44 Joh 04:51  And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told him, saying, Thy son liveth.
7 44 Joh 04:53  So the father knew that it was at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth and himself believed, and his whole house.
Jesus arrived in Neenah, Wisconsin (on the shore of Lake Winnebago) and got a motel room.1 This area was full of uncivilized people.2 Jesus dropped into the local radio station and broadcast this message: “Turn yourself around, because you’re about to see the Nation of Heaven.”

Later, Jesus walked into a seafood restaurant, and he saw brothers Peter and Andrew working.4 Jesus said to them, “Follow me, and we’ll serve food for the soul.”5 They immediately took off their nametags and walked out with him.

Driving from there, Jesus saw two other brothers – James and John – repairing a chain link fence. He called out to them.7 They also left and followed Jesus in their pickup.

---

1 41 Mat 04:13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim
2 41 Mat 04:15 The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles;
3 41 Mat 04:17 From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.
4 41 Mat 04:18 And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea for they were fishers.
5 41 Mat 04:19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.
6 41 Mat 04:20 And they straightway left their nets, and followed him.
7 41 Mat 04:21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them.
8 41 Mat 04:22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.
27. Healing in Neenah

During one of Jesus’ broadcasts, a caller yelled at him, “You’ve come to destroy us, you Milwaukeean! I know you’re the holy one of God!”

Jesus replied, “Be quiet, and leave this man.” Listeners heard a filthy spirit emerge from the caller.

Soon, every Midwestern station was broadcasting news about this man Jesus.

One evening, Jesus walked into Peter’s home. Peter’s mother-in-law lay sick with a fever, and ibuprofen didn’t work. Jesus touched her hand, and the fever left. She microwaved dinners for them.

That night, many sick and demonized people knocked at Peter’s door, and Jesus healed everyone. What a sight: All the area was gathered around this house. Devils emerged from many people. The evil spirits yelled, “You’re the son of God!” Jesus shut them up.

---

1. 42 Mar 01:23 And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out,
2. 42 Mar 01:24 Saying, Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God.
3. 42 Mar 01:25 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.
4. 42 Mar 01:26 And when the unclean spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.
5. 43 Luk 04:37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.
6. 41 Mat 08:14 And when Jesus was come into Peter’s house, he saw his wife’s mother laid, and sick of a fever.
7. 41 Mat 08:15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her and she arose, and ministered unto them.
8. 41 Mat 08:16 When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils and he cast out the spirits with his word, and healed all that were sick
9. 42 Mar 01:33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.
10. 43 Luk 04:41 And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the Son of God. And he rebuking them suffered them not to speak for they knew that he was Christ.
28. Wisconsin travel

Later that evening, everything was finally quiet. In the middle of the night, Jesus got in his van and drove to an empty parking lot. He prayed there.¹

Peter and others woke up and followed Jesus.² When they met up with him they said, “You know, you’re dealing with popularity.”³

Jesus said, “I know. Now let’s drive to other towns, because I was brought here to teach.”⁴

Jesus spread the good news, but the crowds were so large he couldn’t drive into a city. But he stayed in the countryside, and people came from all around.⁵

*Parable: Answering machine*

“If you have an answering machine that eats tapes, you wouldn’t put a new cassette into it. You’ll end up with a bigger problem.”⁶

Jesus and his friends drove all over Wisconsin. He broadcast on their radio stations, taught the word of God, and healed every sickness.⁷ The news about Jesus traveled throughout the Great Lakes region. People drove, walked, rode and flew into to be healed by Jesus.⁸ Thousands came from Wisconsin, Chicago, Illinois and beyond Lake Michigan. They followed this miracle healer.⁹

---

¹ 42 Mar 01:35 And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.
² 42 Mar 01:36 And Simon and they that were with him followed after him.
³ 42 Mar 01:37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All men seek for thee.
⁴ 42 Mar 01:38 And he said unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also for therefore came I forth.
⁵ 42 Mar 01:45 But he went out, and began to publish it much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places and they came to him from every quarter.
⁶ 42 Mar 02:21 No man also seweth a piece of new cloth on an old garment else the new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.
⁷ 41 Mat 04:23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.
⁸ 41 Mat 04:24 And his fame went throughout all Syria and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them.
⁹ 41 Mat 04:25 And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Jerusalem, and from Judaea, and from beyond Jordan.
29. The parking lot audience

The friends were at Andrew and Peter’s seafood restaurant, and a huge crowd formed. Jesus climbed on top of his carpentry van. He stood with his back to a field and talked to the people. Jesus pointed out two frozen food delivery vans, and Peter was repairing one of them. Jesus climbed to the top of the broken van, and he taught the crowd.

When Jesus finished speaking, he said to Peter, “Open the door to this van and let’s see your catch.”

Peter replied, “Professor, the van is empty. It won’t freeze anything. Here, I’ll show you.” When he opened the side door, packages of frozen seafood poured out of the van. Peter asked the driver of the other seafood van for help. They began to load the other van, and both trucks were sagging on the tires. Peter said to Jesus, “Please, go away from me, because I’m a sinner.”

Jesus said, “Don’t be afraid. From now on you’ll catch live people – not frozen fish.”

Jesus told the people, “Know this: I have the authority to forgive sins.” He then told a paralytic, “Get up, and wheel your gurney home.” The paralytic did so.

Reporters were attracted to crowd in the parking lot. Some said to themselves, “This man has no respect for God.”

---

1 43 Luk 05:01 And it came to pass, that, as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Gennesaret,
2 43 Luk 05:02 And saw two ships standing by the lake but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing their nets.
3 43 Luk 05:03 And he entered into one of the ships, which was Simon’s, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down, and taught the people out of the ship.
4 43 Luk 05:04 Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.
5 43 Luk 05:05 And Simon answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net.
6 43 Luk 05:06 And when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes and their net brake.
7 43 Luk 05:07 And they beckoned unto their partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.
8 43 Luk 05:08 When Simon Peter saw it, he fell down at Jesus’ knees, saying, Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord.
9 43 Luk 05:10 And so was also James, and John, the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon.
10 41 Mat 09:06 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsy,) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.
11 41 Mat 09:07 And he arose, and departed to his house.
12 41 Mat 09:03 And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.
30. Matthew

As Jesus drove around, he saw the local revenue office. A man named Matthew was working inside. Jesus walked in and said to Matthew, “Follow me.” And Matthew did.¹

There was a party at Matthew’s house, and Jesus relaxed with new friends.² Some politicians were there. They asked Jesus’ students, “Why does your professor associate with tax agents and sinners?”³

Jesus heard this and said, “Healthy people don’t need a doctor – sick people do.⁴ I’m not here to call on honorable people. I’m calling on sinners to reform.”⁵

Parable: Cola

“You wouldn’t pour new cola into an old bottle, because it will lose the fizz.⁶ New cola has to stay in its new bottle.⁷ Furthermore, nobody says, ‘I want flat cola.’”⁸

Parable: Bachelor party

They asked Jesus, “Why do John the Baptist’s students go without food, but your students are always eating?”⁹

Jesus replied, “Why should the groomsmen suffer during a bachelor party?¹⁰ Pretty soon this groom will be taken away, and believe me: My best men will starve.”¹¹

¹ 41 Mat 09:09  And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man, named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.
² 41 Mat 09:10  And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.
³ 41 Mat 09:11  And when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your Master with publicans and sinners?
⁴ 41 Mat 09:12  But when Jesus heard that, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.
⁵ 43 Luk 05:32  I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.
⁶ 43 Luk 05:37  And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.
⁷ 43 Luk 05:38  But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved.
⁸ 43 Luk 05:39  No man also having drunk old wine straightway desireth new for he saith, The old is better.
⁹ 43 Luk 05:33  And they said unto him, Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise the disciples of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink?
¹⁰ 43 Luk 05:34  And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?
¹¹ 43 Luk 05:35  But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.
Part 5. Sundays

31. In Grant Park

In the days following, there was a holiday, and Jesus drove to Chicago.¹ He went to Grant Park. There, near the shore of Lake Michigan, is Buckingham Fountain.²

In the fountain laid many who were sick, blind, lame or paralyzed. They were waiting for the geyser at the center.³ It was believed that one of God’s angels would swoop down and cause the geyser to shoot up. Then, whoever experienced the first spray would be healed.⁴

A man there had been disabled for 38 years.⁵ Jesus saw him sitting in a wheelchair, and Jesus asked him, “Do you want to be made well?”⁶

“Sir,” the man replied, “nobody will put me into the fountain when the geyser comes. Everyone steps around me.”⁷

Jesus said to him, “Stand up and push your wheelchair home.”⁸ The man got up and walked. Notably, all this happened on a Sunday.⁹

Later, some civilized Illinoisans said to the cured fellow, “This is Sunday, so it’s against the law for you to offer rides to people.”¹⁰

The fellow replied, “A man made me well, and he told me to push my wheelchair.”¹¹

“So,” they asked.¹² The fellow didn’t know, and Jesus was lost in the crowd.¹³

¹ 44 Joh 05:01 After this there was a feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.
² 44 Joh 05:02 Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep market a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches.
³ 44 Joh 05:03 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.
⁴ 44 Joh 05:04 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.
⁵ 44 Joh 05:05 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.
⁶ 44 Joh 05:06 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time in that case, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?
⁷ 44 Joh 05:07 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.
⁸ 44 Joh 05:08 Jesus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.
⁹ 44 Joh 05:09 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked and on the same day was the sabbath.
¹⁰ 44 Joh 05:10 The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath day it is not lawful for thee to carry thy bed.
¹¹ 44 Joh 05:11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.
Later that day, Jesus stood in front of a radio station van doing a remote broadcast, and he saw the fellow. “Hey, you look great!” Jesus said to him. “Be good so nothing worse happens to you.”

The fellow walked to the Illinoisans and pointed out Jesus. The Illinoisans confronted Jesus because he helped someone on a Sunday.

Jesus said to them, “My father is working today, so I am too.”

Oh! The Illinoisans really wanted Jesus dead now. He made himself equal to God by calling God his father.
**32. Never on a Sunday**

The politicians got into the act and said to Jesus, “You and your students are doing things on Sunday, and that’s against the Blue Laws.”

Jesus replied, “Let’s remember what our forefather David did: He took food for his hungry people. Furthermore, the broadcasters work on Sundays, and that isn’t against the law.

“And, I have news for you gentlemen: Someone is here now who’s greater than all the broadcasters and all the airwaves. I’m in charge of Sundays, because I am God’s son.

Jesus left them and drove to the radio station. Out in front sat a fellow with a withered hand.

A politician there asked Jesus, “Is it lawful to heal on a Sunday?”

Jesus replied, “If your pet fell into a sewer on a Sunday, wouldn’t you lift it out? Well, people are more valuable than pets. Therefore, it’s legal to do good on a Sunday.”

Jesus told the man, “Stretch out your hand,” and Jesus healed it.

The politicians met, and they conspired with Judge Herod’s authorities to destroy Jesus.

---

1. Mat 12:02 But when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath day.
2. Mat 12:03 But he said unto them, Have ye not read what David did, when he was an hungred, and they that were with him;
3. Mat 12:05 Or have ye not read in the law, how that on the sabbath days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?
4. Mat 12:06 But I say unto you, That in this place is one greater than the temple.
5. Mat 12:08 For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath day.
6. Mat 12:09 And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue
7. Mat 12:10 And, behold, there was a man which had his hand withered. And they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath days? that they might accuse him.
8. Mat 12:11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out?
9. Mat 12:12 How much then is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath days.
10. Mat 12:13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it forth; and it was restored whole, like as the other.
11. Mar 03:06 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.
33. In the public eye

Jesus sensed he would be arrested in Chicago, so he drove away. Thousands followed him, and he healed all of them.¹

People traveled from Chicago, Joliet, beyond Lake Michigan, and around West Bend and Fond du Lac.² Jesus asked people to not reveal his whereabouts.³ During a healing session, Jesus told his students a car should be nearby in case the crowds press on him too much.⁴

Whenever the filthy spirits saw Jesus, they fell before him and cried, “You’re the son of God!”⁵

---

¹ 41 Mat 12:15  But when Jesus knew it, he withdrew himself from thence and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all;
² 42 Mar 03:08  And from Jerusalem, and from Idumaea, and from beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.
³ 41 Mat 12:16  And charged them that they should not make him known
⁴ 42 Mar 03:09  And he spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.
⁵ 42 Mar 03:11  And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God.
34. Selecting teachers

One day, Jesus sat in Doyle Park, north of Lake Winnebago. He prayed. Continuing through the night, 1 Jesus appointed 12 students to be teachers with him. He wanted to send them out to instruct, 2 heal sicknesses and cast out demons. 3

Here are the 12:
1. Peter 4
2. James
3. John of Boanerges
4. James of Boanerges 5
4. Andrew
5. Philip
6. Bartholomew
7. Matthew
8. Thomas
9. James, the son of Alphaeus
10. Thaddeus
11. Simon the Zealot 6
12. Judas Iscariot, who later betrayed him

They all drove to the water slide near Doyle Park. 7

Parable: Microwave oven

“The Nation of God is like this: A fellow puts popcorn in the microwave oven. 8 He doesn’t know how the corn pops, because everything is happening inside the bag. 9 These invisible, high frequency radio waves move around the molecules in the food, and it cooks. 10 When the popping is done, he tosses a handful of popcorn in his mouth – because it’s time to eat.” 11

---

1 43 Luk 06:12 And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.
2 42 Mar 03:14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach,
3 42 Mar 03:15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils
4 42 Mar 03:16 And Simon he surnamed Peter;
5 42 Mar 03:17 And James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder
6 42 Mar 03:18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alphaeus, and Thaddaeus, and Simon the Canaanite,
7 42 Mar 03:19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him and they went into an house.
8 42 Mar 04:26 And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground;
9 42 Mar 04:27 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.
10 42 Mar 04:28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.
11 42 Mar 04:29 But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.
Parable: Mustard company

“How are we like the Nation of God? It’s like a tiny mustard company. It’s smaller than all the other businesses. But when it distributes the mustard, it grows and becomes larger than all the other companies. It forms great branch operations, and even the airlines carry the brand.”

12 42 Mar 04:30 And he said, Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it?
13 42 Mar 04:31 It is like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth
14 42 Mar 04:32 But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.
35. Sermon from the water slide

Seeing the crowds around the water slide, Jesus called the radio station and had them broadcast his voice. Drivers turned up their car radios so everyone could hear.  

Jesus taught them, saying, “People who are poor in spirit are actually blessed, because they’ll go to heaven. Those who mourn are blessed, because they’ll be comforted. Those who are gentle are blessed, because they’ll own the earth.”

_Parable: Rock on_

“You are the rock and rollers of the world. But if your band stops getting hits, where will the world get their music? Not from you. You’ll be has-beens – playing in basement clubs.”

_Parable: World’s flashlight_

“The city of St. Louis is on hills, so it’s visible from all around. Likewise, you should be the flashlight for the world. You wouldn’t turn on a flashlight and put it into a drawer. You would shine it so people can walk through a dark area. In the same way, you should let people see your good works. Light the path for them. This will honor your father in heaven.”

_Parable: Sloppy joes_

“People who hear me are like the smart cafeteria worker who put sloppy joes onto buns. The children came, they were hungry, and they ate their delicious sloppy joes. The sauce didn’t get on them because of the buns. People who hear me but don’t listen are like the cafeteria worker who put sloppy joes on cheese slices.”

---

1 41 Mat 05:01 And seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain and when he was set, his disciples came unto him  
2 41 Mat 05:02 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,  
3 41 Mat 05:03 Blessed are the poor in spirit for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.  
4 41 Mat 05:04 Blessed are they that mourn for they shall be comforted.  
5 41 Mat 05:05 Blessed are the meek for they shall inherit the earth.  
6 41 Mat 05:13 Ye are the salt of the earth but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.  
7 41 Mat 05:14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid.  
8 41 Mat 05:15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.  
9 41 Mat 05:16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.  
10 41 Mat 07:24 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock  
11 41 Mat 07:25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not for it was founded upon a rock.  
12 41 Mat 07:26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand
Jesus said, “You have heard, ‘An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.’\textsuperscript{13} But I say: Don’t fight an evil person. If he cracks you on your right cheek, turn your head and let him crack your left.\textsuperscript{14}

“You’ve also heard, ‘Love your neighbor and hate your enemy.’\textsuperscript{15} But I say: Love your enemies. Bless people who curse you. Help people who hate you. Pray for people who use and torment you.\textsuperscript{16} This will make you one of God’s followers, because God makes his sun rise on the evil and the good, and he lets it rain on the fair and the unfair.\textsuperscript{17} Besides: If you only love people who love you, what will you get out of that?”\textsuperscript{18}

When Jesus finished his sermon from the slide, the crowds were astonished.\textsuperscript{19} He taught with authority – not like the newspaper columnists.\textsuperscript{20}

\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{13} Mat 05:38 Ye have heard that it hath been said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth
\item \textsuperscript{14} Mat 05:39 But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.
\item \textsuperscript{15} Mat 05:43 Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy.
\item \textsuperscript{16} Mat 05:44 But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;
\item \textsuperscript{17} Mat 05:45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.
\item \textsuperscript{18} Mat 05:46 For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same?
\item \textsuperscript{19} Mat 07:28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine
\item \textsuperscript{20} Mat 07:29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.
\end{itemize}
36. Communicating with John

Sitting in prison, John saw Jesus’ work on the local news programs. Two of John’s students called Jesus, and they passed on John’s question:1 “Are you the one, or should we look for someone else?”

Jesus replied, “Tell John what you’re seeing and hearing:2 the blind can see; the disabled can walk; those with lupus are cured; the deaf hear; the dead are rising up; and the poor have hope.3 People who don’t doubt me are blessed.”4

1 41 Mat 11:02 Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,
2 41 Mat 11:03 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another?
3 41 Mat 11:04 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see
4 41 Mat 11:05 The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them.
5 43 Luk 07:23 And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me.
37. For love of John

Later, Jesus talked on the air about John. He asked his listeners, “What did you expect to see at Oak Street Beach?¹ What did you go to see? A man dressed like a president?² Why did you go to John? To see someone who tells the future? I agree with that. He can tell the future, and he can do a lot more.³

“The forefathers were talking about John when they said, ‘I’m sending you a messenger, and he’ll prepare the road for you.’⁴ I tell you: There’s nobody greater than John the Baptist, but the lowest person in heaven is better than John.”⁵

When the tax agents and others heard this, they were happy, because they had been baptized by John.⁶

Jesus continued: “And since the moment John has been baptizing, heaven has been in turmoil, and violent forces are attempting to take it.⁷ This is because all the predictions are coming true.⁸ If you have a radio, listen!”⁹

¹ 41 Mat 11:07 And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind?
² 41 Mat 11:08 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft clothing are in kings’ houses.
³ 41 Mat 11:09 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet.
⁴ 41 Mat 11:10 For this is he, of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.
⁵ 41 Mat 11:11 Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist notwithstanding he that is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.
⁶ 43 Luk 07:29 And all the people that heard him, and the publicans, justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John.
⁷ 41 Mat 11:12 And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.
⁸ 41 Mat 11:13 For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John.
⁹ 41 Mat 11:15 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.
38. Chastising the critics

A little later Jesus said to his audience, “How can I describe the critics here? They’re like kids sitting in front of the mall, and they say to passersby, ‘We’re playing music, but you’re not dancing. We’re being sad for you, but you’re not being sad in return.’ Likewise, John didn’t eat or drink, and the critics said, ‘He’s a demon.’

“They then God’s son came eating and drinking, and the critics said, ‘Look at that glutton and drunk – he’s a friend of tax agents and sinners!’ But, OK. Time will tell.”

The politicians and lawyers rejected Jesus’ words, because they weren’t baptized.

---

1 41 Mat 11:16  But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

2 41 Mat 11:17  And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

3 41 Mat 11:18  For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil.

4 41 Mat 11:19  The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners. But wisdom is justified of her children.

5 43 Luk 07:30  But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the counsel of God against themselves, being not baptized of him.
39. Towns in trouble

In his broadcast, Jesus denounced the towns that experienced his strongest miracles, because they still hadn’t reformed.¹

“Bad news, Greenville and Appleton!” Jesus declared. “If I’d have performed my miracles in West Bend and Fond du Lac instead of you, they would have reformed on the spot.² Now I’m saying: When the judgment day comes, it will be better for West Bend and Fond du Lac than you.”³

“And you, Neenah, you’re feeling heavenly right now – but you’ll burn in Hell. Why? Look at all the work I did for you. If I had done it in Las Vegas instead, Vegas would be on my side now.”⁴ I’m telling you, Neenah: On judgment day, it will be better for Vegas than for you.”⁵

Jesus also said, “Father, thank you for hiding your wisdom from the smart people, and for making babies aware of it.⁶ My father has given me everything. Nobody knows me except my father. Nobody knows my father except me…and you – if you listen to me.”⁷

“If you work a lot, let me give you some rest.”⁸ Here’s how: Work the same way I do. Learn from me. I’m meek and humble, and by acting this way, you’ll find relaxation.”⁹ Believe me: My job is easy. I don’t need to juggle things.¹⁰

¹ 41 Mat 11:20 Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not
² 41 Mat 11:21 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.
³ 41 Mat 11:22 But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you.
⁴ 41 Mat 11:23 And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell for if the mighty works, which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.
⁵ 41 Mat 11:24 But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment, than for thee.
⁶ 41 Mat 11:25 At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.
⁷ 41 Mat 11:27 All things are delivered unto me of my Father and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.
⁸ 41 Mat 11:28 Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.
⁹ 41 Mat 11:29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart and ye shall find rest unto your souls.
¹⁰ 41 Mat 11:30 For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.
Part 6. Connecting

40. The shoe shine

Simon, one of the Illinois politicians, invited Jesus to a dinner party. Jesus drove to Simon’s house and sat at his table.1

The doorbell rang, and in walked a woman with a bad reputation in Simon’s town. She heard Jesus would be at Simon’s house, and she brought shoe polish.2 After insisting with tears in her eyes, she shined Jesus’ leather shoes. She applied the polish and buffed them with a fine hairbrush. Then she kissed Jesus’ shoes.3

Simon thought, “If Jesus were all-knowing, he would understand the kind of woman she is.”4

“Simon,” Jesus said, “when I came in, you didn’t shine my shoes, but this woman did.5 You didn’t kiss me, but this woman keeps kissing my shoes.6 You didn’t shampoo my head, but she shined my shoes with this polish.7 So, I forgive her sins, because she’s full of love. But there isn’t much reason to forgive someone like you, and that’s why you’re not spreading love.”8

Jesus told the woman, “Your faith has saved you. Go in peace.”9

Others at the dinner thought, “Who is this Jesus? He thinks he can forgive sins.”10

---

1 43 Luk 07:36  And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee’s house, and sat down to meat.
2 43 Luk 07:37  And, behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus sat at meat in the Pharisee’s house, brought an alabaster box of ointment,
3 43 Luk 07:38  And stood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe them with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment.
4 43 Luk 07:39  Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him saw it, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman this is that toucheth him for she is a sinner.
5 43 Luk 07:44  And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped them with the hairs of her head.
6 43 Luk 07:45  Thou gavest me no kiss but this woman since the time I came in hath not ceased to kiss my feet.
7 43 Luk 07:46  My head with oil thou didst not anoint but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.
8 43 Luk 07:47  Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little.
9 43 Luk 07:50  And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.
10 43 Luk 07:49  And they that sat at meat with him began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins also?
Parable: Ski lodge
“A ski lodge owner had two high roller customers. One owed her $50,000, and another owed her $5,000. When they couldn’t pay her, she erased both of their debts. Which of the two will be happiest with her?”

Simon replied, “The $50,000 guy – because she forgave him the most.”

Jesus said, “You’re right.”

---

11 43 Luk 07:41 There was a certain creditor which had two debtors the one owed five hundred pence, and the other fifty.
12 43 Luk 07:42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?
13 43 Luk 07:43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that he, to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.
**41. Friends and attackers**

Jesus and his friends drove through the towns, and he told everyone about the nation of God. His 12 teachers were with him, and so was a woman called Mary Magdalene. Jesus had removed bad spirits and weaknesses from her. Also joining them was Joanna. She was the wife of Chuzas, Judge Herod’s household manager. In addition, there was Susan. She lived off a large retirement account and helped the group financially.

The Chicago reporters said, “Jesus is from the devil. Satan gives him the power to cast out demons.” The politicians were in basic agreement.

Jesus knew their thoughts, and he told them, “As Lincoln said, ‘A house divided against itself cannot stand.’ If Satan made me Satan Part 2, he is divided against himself. How will his house stand? But if I’m eliminating demons by God’s spirit, that means heaven is with you. Remember, if you’re not with me you’re against me. Let’s work together and fill people with the Holy Spirit.”

Some of the reporters and politicians said, “Show us a sign.”

*Parable: Jonah and the ship*

Jesus replied, “Sure, you evildoers and adulterers look for signs, but there’s only one: It’s what the forefather Jonah gave us. And, just as Jonah was trapped three days in the belly of that sunken ship, I will be buried in the ground for three days.”

---

1 43 Luk 08:01 And it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God and the twelve were with him,

2 43 Luk 08:02 And certain women, which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, out of whom went seven devils,

3 43 Luk 08:03 And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herod’s steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministered unto him of their substance.

4 42 Mar 03:22 And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem said, He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.

5 41 Mat 12:24 But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

6 41 Mat 12:25 And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand

7 41 Mat 12:26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?

8 41 Mat 12:28 But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.

9 41 Mat 12:30 He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad.

10 41 Mat 12:38 Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee.

11 41 Mat 12:39 But he answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas

12 41 Mat 12:40 For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale’s belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.
Parable: Weight lifter

“How can someone steal a weight lifter’s gym bag? You would have to tie him up first.”

---

13 41 Mat 12:29  Or else how can one enter into a strong man’s house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.
42. In the family

Jesus’ mom and brothers left him a cell phone message, but he was so swamped they couldn’t reach him.¹ Someone said, “Your mom and brothers are trying to call you.”²

Jesus asked, “Who is my mom? Who are my brothers?”³ He stretched out his hand toward his teachers and said, “Here are my mom and brothers!”⁴ This is because everyone doing heaven’s work is my brother, sister and mother.”⁵

---

¹ 43 Luk 08:19 Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the press.
² 41 Mat 12:47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.
³ 41 Mat 12:48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?
⁴ 41 Mat 12:49 And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!
⁵ 41 Mat 12:50 For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.
43. The cornfield

On a following day, Jesus left, and he drove to the edge of a cornfield.1 Huge crowds gathered to see him, so he stood on top of his van with a microphone and loudspeaker, and he put his back to the field.2

Jesus only told his audience stories with morals to them.3

*Parable: Model airplanes*

“A person was landing model planes.4 One plane landed on the road, and it was run over.5 Another landed on the rocks. It bounced around,6 and it crashed.7 One landed in the thorn bushes, and it was lost.8 Finally, one landed on good ground, and it flew 30 and 60 times again.”9

*Parable: The Sun*

“The Nation of Heaven is like fusion energy. Put a little energy into the Sun, and get back enough energy to light up the world.”10

*Parable: ATM*

“The Nation of Heaven is like a hidden ATM that keeps paying a man money. He is so happy about this he sells everything he has, and buys the bank.”11

*Parable: Honus Wagner*

“The Nation of Heaven is like a fellow searching for a Honus Wagner baseball card.12 When he saw the card was available, he sold everything he had and bought it.”13

---

1 41 Mat 13:01 The same day went Jesus out of the house, and sat by the sea side.
2 41 Mat 13:02 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.
3 41 Mat 13:34 All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them
4 41 Mat 13:03 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow;
5 41 Mat 13:04 And when he sowed, some seeds fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up
6 41 Mat 13:05 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth
7 41 Mat 13:06 And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away.
8 41 Mat 13:07 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them
9 41 Mat 13:08 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold.
10 41 Mat 13:33 Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.
11 41 Mat 13:44 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.
12 41 Mat 13:45 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls
13 41 Mat 13:46 Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.
Parable: Open audition
“The Nation of Heaven is like the open dance audition. Dancers came from all around. The director selected the good ones and said, ‘Sorry’ to the others. This is how it will be when the world ends, except that the ‘others’ will roast in Hell.”

Parable: Reporters
“Every reporter who embraces the Nation of Heaven is a real treasure, because she can express many new and old things.”

Parable: Video distributor
“The Nation of Heaven is like a man who distributes great movies. While he wasn’t paying attention, a competitor came and put turkeys into his stock. So, when the retailers displayed the videos, the rotten movies were there too.

“The distributor’s retailers asked him, ‘Do you want us to get rid of the bad movies?’

“He said, ‘No. Let them all sit together on the shelves, and the people will buy the good films. Then I will take those left and sell them at a flea market.’”

After he finished talking, Jesus stepped down from the van. His teachers asked him, “Could you explain the video distributor story?”

---

14 41 Mat 13:47 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind
15 41 Mat 13:48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.
16 41 Mat 13:49 So shall it be at the end of the world the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just,
17 41 Mat 13:50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.
18 41 Mat 13:52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.
19 41 Mat 13:24 Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field
20 41 Mat 13:25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.
21 41 Mat 13:26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.
22 41 Mat 13:28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?
23 41 Mat 13:29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.
24 41 Mat 13:30 Let both grow together until the harvest and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them but gather the wheat into my barn.
25 41 Mat 13:53 And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.
26 41 Mat 13:36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.
Jesus replied, “I distribute the videos. The retail store is the world. The good movies are the people of the Nation. The bad movies are the people of the devil. The sale is the end of the world, and the purchasers are the angels. When the leftovers are dumped at the flea market, it will be the end of time."

“I will send out my angels. They will gather everything that offends us and throw it all into the outdoor market. Many bad people will cry, but the good people will shine like the sun.”

His teachers asked, “Why do you use parables?”

Jesus replied, “You’re in a good position to understand heaven’s mysteries, but the people aren’t. I use parables because people see, but they don’t see. And they hear, but they don’t hear. And they don’t understand. The people’s heart has hardened. Their ears are stuffed from hearing, and their eyes are shut. This is their opportunity to see with their eyes, hear with their ears, and understand with their heart. I can heal them, and they will turn themselves around.”

He and his teachers left by driving onto a small path in the cornfield. Evening was arriving, and Jesus said, “Let’s go to the other side of the field.” So, they kept driving.

---

27 41 Mat 13:37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man;
28 41 Mat 13:38 The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one;
29 41 Mat 13:39 The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels.
30 41 Mat 13:40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.
31 41 Mat 13:41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity;
32 41 Mat 13:42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.
33 41 Mat 13:43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.
34 41 Mat 13:10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?
35 41 Mat 13:11 He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.
36 41 Mat 13:13 Therefore speak I to them in parables because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.
37 41 Mat 13:15 For this people’s heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.
38 41 Mat 08:18 Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.
39 42 Mar 04:35 And the same day, when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side.
40 43 Luk 08:22 Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake. And they launched forth.
A violent storm came up, and the strong winds were almost turning the van over. Lightning could have hit them. They were in trouble, but Jesus was asleep.  

They woke Jesus and said, “Save us!”

Jesus replied, “What’s the problem?” He got up, left the van by the cargo door, ordered the wind and rains to stop, and suddenly everything calmed.

The teachers thought, “Sheez – even the weather obeys him.”

---

41 Mat 08:24 And, behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves but he was asleep.
42 Mat 08:25 And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us we perish.
43 Mat 08:26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.
44 Mat 08:27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!
44. Converting an Army

When they reached the other side of the field, they were in the town of Rockaway Beach. When Jesus was about to enter a supermarket, and a demon-possessed man confronted him. The man lived in front of the store, and nobody could put him in a shelter. Night and day, he screamed and harmed himself.

When the man saw Jesus, the man knelt down and cried out, “What are you doing here, Jesus?”

Jesus asked him, “What’s your name?”

He replied, “Army! Because there are many of us.”

Demons inside the man begged Jesus, “If you cast us out, send us to the pigs.”

Jesus walked Army into the supermarket and back to the meat section. Jesus said to the demons, “Go!”

The demons emerged from Army, shot into the pork, and turned it rancid. The store manager called the police, and radio stations reported the story. In minutes, people came from everywhere to see what happened. Witnesses told what they saw.

1 42 Mar 05:01 And they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes.
2 42 Mar 05:02 And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit,
3 42 Mar 05:03 Who had his dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains
4 42 Mar 05:05 And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.
5 42 Mar 05:06 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him,
6 42 Mar 05:07 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.
7 42 Mar 05:09 And he asked him, What is thy name? And he answered, saying, My name is Legion for we are many.
8 42 Mar 05:12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.
9 42 Mar 05:13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand;) and were choked in the sea.
10 41 Mat 08:32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.
11 42 Mar 05:14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told it in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done.
12 42 Mar 05:16 And they that saw it told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the devil, and also concerning the swine.
The people met Jesus and saw that the infamous Army was behaving normally. This frightened them.13 The people begged Jesus to leave.14 As Jesus stepped into his van, Army asked if he could come along.15

Jesus answered, “Instead, go on the radio and tell everyone what I did for you.”16

A little later, Jairus, one of the radio station owners, came up to Jesus.17 Jairus begged Jesus, saying, “My daughter is near death. Could you please lay your hands on her, because I know she will recover.”18

Just then, Jairus’ cell phone rang. Someone from his house said, “Your daughter has passed away.”19

Jesus said, “Don’t be afraid. You only need to believe.”20

Jesus walked into Jairus’ house. He heard the stereo playing sad classical music, and he saw the family and medical technicians.21 Jesus said to them, “Please move back. This girl is asleep.”22

They almost mocked Jesus right there.22 He took the girl by the hand and said, “Girl, I tell you: Get up.”23 Her spirit returned and she rose. Jesus said to give the girl some food.24 All the broadcast stations and newspapers picked up this story.25

Jesus was teaching on the AM radio station, and the people were amazed. They asked, “Where did he get thoughts like that?” and, “How can he be so wise?26 Isn’t this the carpenter’s son? We know his sisters.” They were offended.27
Meanwhile, Jesus was broadcasting – and he was listening. He learned how the people were directionless, and he had empathy for them.\(^{28}\)

**Parable: Basic Economics**

Jesus said to his teachers, “This is basic economics. The demand is strong, but the supply is weak.\(^ {29}\) Let’s pray that we can increase the supply.”\(^ {30}\)

Jesus brought his 12 teachers together, and he gave them the power to heal people and cast out demons.\(^ {31}\)
45. A listener is healed

Another day, Jesus was broadcasting on one of the local radio stations.1 A
woman listener bled internally for 12 years,2 and no doctor could help her. She ran
through all her insurance and only got worse.3

The woman heard Jesus broadcasting, so she turned the radio up full volume and
felt the vibes in his voice.4 Immediately her blood flow ceased.5

Still on the air, Jesus perceived that some power had gone out of him. He asked,
“Who was just healed from my voice?”6

His teachers asked, “You have thousands of listeners, and you can feel that
someone is cured?”7

Jesus asked the listener to call him.8 The woman did so, and she was full of fear.9

Jesus said, “Daughter, your faith has made you well. Go in peace.”10

1 42 Mar 05:24  And Jesus went with him; and much people followed him, and thronged him.
2 42 Mar 05:25  And a certain woman, which had an issue of blood twelve years,
3 42 Mar 05:26  And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was
nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,
4 42 Mar 05:27  When she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched his garment.
5 42 Mar 05:29  And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in her body that she
was healed of that plague.
6 42 Mar 05:30  And Jesus, immediately knowing in himself that virtue had gone out of him, turned him
about in the press, and said, Who touched my clothes?
7 42 Mar 05:31  And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou,
Who touched me?
8 42 Mar 05:32  And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.
9 42 Mar 05:33  But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down
before him, and told him all the truth.
10 42 Mar 05:34  And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole
of thy plague.
1999. Year three ministry

46. Teachers spread the word

Jesus sent the 12 teachers out to instruct. He said, “Don’t go among the uncivilized, and don’t go into Lake County. Instead, find the sinners in other parts of Illinois.”

He also said, “Stay in people’s houses.” Plus, they should take very little on their journeys – just their cars. In addition, they should wear sneakers and one coat. “And, if the town doesn’t want to hear what you’re broadcasting,” Jesus said, “jump in your car and go. When judgment day comes, it’ll be better for Atlantic City than for them.” Jesus said he would follow his teachers.

---

1 41 Mat 10:05 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not
2 41 Mat 10:06 But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.
3 42 Mar 06:10 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.
4 42 Mar 06:08 And commanded them that they should take nothing for their journey, save a staff only; no scrip, no bread, no money in their purse
5 42 Mar 06:09 But be shod with sandals; and not put on two coats.
6 42 Mar 06:11 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust under your feet for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.
7 41 Mat 11:01 And it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.
47. **Herod’s birthday**  
Meanwhile, Judge Herod’s birthday came along, and there was a celebration with other Wisconsin VIPs.\(^1\) Herod’s niece danced for everyone, and this pleased the judge.\(^2\)

Herod said to her, “Whatever you want, I’ll give it to you. I’ll even make you a Supreme Court Justice if you like. Your wish is my command.”\(^3\)

The girl left and asked her mom, “What do I want?”

Her mother said, “You want a video of John the Baptist being killed.”\(^4\)

The young girl then returned and whispered into Herod’s ear, “I want a video of that Baptizer John getting killed.”\(^5\) The judge was shocked, but he didn’t want to refuse her.\(^6\)

A few days later, Herod secretly executed a plan where another prisoner slit John’s throat, and a closed circuit camera taped the brutal killing.\(^7\)

Herod showed the young girl the videotape, and she gave it to her mother.\(^8\)

When John’s students heard the news, they retrieved John’s body and buried it.\(^9\)

Afterwards, Judge Herod was watching the 10:00 news, and he learned more about Jesus.\(^10\) Herod pointed at Jesus on the television and said, “That’s John the Baptist – he’s risen from the dead! This is why he has those powers.”\(^11\)

---

\(^1\) 42 Mar 06:21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birthday made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee;

\(^2\) 42 Mar 06:22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it thee.

\(^3\) 42 Mar 06:23 And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

\(^4\) 42 Mar 06:24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

\(^5\) 42 Mar 06:25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger the head of John the Baptist.

\(^6\) 42 Mar 06:26 And the king was exceeding sorry; yet for his oath’s sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

\(^7\) 42 Mar 06:27 And immediately the king sent an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought and he went and beheaded him in the prison,

\(^8\) 42 Mar 06:28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel and the damsel gave it to her mother.

\(^9\) 42 Mar 06:29 And when his disciples heard of it, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

\(^10\) 41 Mat 14:01 At that time Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus,

\(^11\) 41 Mat 14:02 And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.
48. Faith in the farmland

Herod wanted to meet this miracle worker.1 Jesus learned this, so he got away by driving deep into the Wisconsin farm country. Some people followed Jesus in their cars.2

Jesus stopped near Appleton, Wisconsin.3 Meanwhile, his teachers were spreading the good news all over Illinois. Jesus talked with them on their cell phones, and they reported what they were doing.4

Jesus told them, “Come out here to the farmland and rest awhile.”5 So, the teachers drove up.6

Word spread rapidly that Jesus was near Appleton, and people came from all around to see him.7

---

1 43 Luk 09:09  And Herod said, John have I beheaded but who is this, of whom I hear such things? And he desired to see him.
2 41 Mat 14:13  When Jesus heard of it, he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart and when the people had heard thereof, they followed him on foot out of the cities.
3 43 Luk 09:10  And the apostles, when they were returned, told him all that they had done. And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place belonging to the city called Bethsaida.
4 42 Mar 06:30  And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.
5 42 Mar 06:31  And he said unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.
6 42 Mar 06:32  And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.
7 42 Mar 06:33  And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.
49. One for 5,000

The people kept coming. He held compassion for them and healed their sick.¹

That evening, Jesus’ teachers said, “We need to send the people along so they can go eat.”²

Jesus replied, “We can feed them here.”³

The teachers said, “With what? All we have is a bag of hamburgers and fries.”⁴

Jesus said, “Give me the bag.”⁵ He stepped to the van’s roof, picked up the microphone, and commanded his audience to sit. Jesus held the bag up, blessed it, and handed it to a teacher.⁶ The teacher turned the bag over, and out poured an endless number of wrapped hamburgers and fries.

Everyone ate, and there were still 12 baskets full of food.⁷ This meant over 5,000 people were fed.⁸

---

¹ 41 Mat 14:14  And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.
² 41 Mat 14:15  And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.
³ 41 Mat 14:16  But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart; give ye them to eat.
⁴ 41 Mat 14:17  And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.
⁵ 41 Mat 14:18  He said, Bring them hither to me.
⁶ 41 Mat 14:19  And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.
⁷ 41 Mat 14:20  And they did all eat, and were filled and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full.
⁸ 41 Mat 14:21  And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.
50. Jesus walks the wheat

Jesus asked the crowd to go home, and he told his teachers to drive all the vehicles deep into the winter wheat fields. They were headed to Hamples Corner, Wisconsin.

They stopped in the middle of the field. Jesus walked another direction so he could pray alone. Jesus perceived the authorities were going to arrest him.

The vehicles were in the field, and the wind was bouncing the teachers around. Jesus came back to the vehicles by walking on top of the wheat. One teacher said, “It’s a ghost!” But Jesus said, “Don’t be afraid.” He stepped into his van, and the wind died down.

Peter was in another vehicle, and he yelled, “Is that you, professor? Order me to walk on the wheat!”

Jesus yelled, “Come to me!” Peter started to do just that. But he became afraid of the wind, and he dropped into the dirt. Jesus took Peter by the hand and said, “You don’t have much faith. Why do you doubt me?”

When they crossed the field, they came to Hamples Corner.
The next day, people were watching the vans with their binoculars. They didn’t see Jesus coming and going – they just saw the teachers leave without Jesus. The people drove to Neenah and looked for Jesus. They found him and asked, “Professor, when did you get here?”

Jesus replied, “You weren’t looking for me because you were inspired, but because you liked stuffing yourselves on burgers. Well, French fries that sit out become nasty. Instead, work for the food of eternal life – the food I’m giving you now. Use the power God gave to me.”

They asked, “How should we work for God?”

Jesus answered, “Believe in the one that God has sent. Our people ate at Manna’s Restaurants on their journey. This was as predicted: ‘He gave them food from heaven.’ But the ‘he’ wasn’t Moses giving out free meals at Manna’s. It was my father giving out real food from heaven. Because God’s food gives the world life.”

They replied, “Professor, please give us this food all the time.”

Jesus said, “I am the food of life. Come to me and you’ll never be hungry or thirsty.”

The Illinoisans there whispered to themselves. They said, “This Jesus is Mary and Joseph’s son – we know them. And Jesus is saying, ‘I came from heaven.’”

---

15 44 Joh 06:22 The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entered, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but that his disciples were gone away alone;
16 44 Joh 06:24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.
17 44 Joh 06:25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?
18 44 Joh 06:26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.
19 44 Joh 06:27 Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you for him hath God the Father sealed.
20 44 Joh 06:28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?
21 44 Joh 06:29 Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.
22 44 Joh 06:31 Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, He gave them bread from heaven to eat.
23 44 Joh 06:32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.
24 44 Joh 06:33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.
25 44 Joh 06:34 Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.
26 44 Joh 06:35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst.
Jesus lost many followers that day. This led Jesus to ask the 12, “Are you also going away from me?”

Peter replied, “Professor, who else are we going? You speak the words of eternal life. We know you’re the leader – the son of God.”
51. Interviewed

In the days following, Jesus stayed in Wisconsin. He couldn’t drive into Chicago, because some civilized Illinoians were trying to kill him. But he accepted TV interviews from Chicago reporters.

One evening, Jesus was split-screened with a Chicago politician. “Jesus,” the politician asked, “if your teachers are so good, why do they have license plates in states they don’t reside in?”

Jesus answered, “Why do you want people to betray their mothers and fathers? The people of Illinois need tax credits to help their aging parents. You say, ‘No – give it to us instead.’

“You’re phonies,” Jesus continued. “You remind me of what the forefather Isaiah said: ‘They talk about how much they honor me, but their hearts aren’t in it.’ Then, they enforce stupid man-made laws.”

“To answer your attack about license plates: What you put on your car isn’t illegal. What you do with your car could be illegal.”

Later, the politicians and Illinoians saw Jesus’ teachers eating with their hands, and this bothered them. It was against a tradition. The politicians and reporters asked Jesus, “Why don’t your teachers eat with utensils?”

---

1 44 Joh 07:01  After these things Jesus walked in Galilee for he would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought to kill him.
2 41 Mat 15:01  Then came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying,
3 41 Mat 15:02  Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.
4 41 Mat 15:03  But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?
5 41 Mat 15:05  But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, It is a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me;
6 41 Mat 15:07  Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesy of you, saying,
7 41 Mat 15:08  This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips; but their heart is far from me.
8 41 Mat 15:09  But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.
9 41 Mat 15:11  Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man; but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.
10 42 Mar 07:02  And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with defiled, that is to say, with unwashed, hands, they found fault.
11 42 Mar 07:03  For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash their hands oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.
12 42 Mar 07:05  Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashed hands?
Jesus answered, “Our forefather Isaiah was smart when he talked about you phonies. Isaiah said, ‘These people have honor on their lips, but their heart is far from me.’ 13 You politicians wash the outside of every dish, but inside you’re bloodthirsty and rotten. 14 Bad news, guys! You want the best stereos, and you want everyone calling you on your cell phones. You’re cursed. 15

“I’ve got bad news for you lawyers, too. You’re always loading your problems onto other people, and you won’t lift a finger to help them. 16 And you’re the ultimate brain drain. You do nothing, and you block people who are trying to accomplish things.” 17

Later, the teachers told Jesus, “The politicians didn’t like that.” 18

*Parable: Machines*

“Every machine my heavenly Father didn’t make will break down. 19 Leave these people alone, because they are the fools leading the fools. They’ll fall all over each other.” 20

Peter asked, “Could you explain this parable?” 21

Jesus said, “You still don’t understand? 22 Anything that enters the mouth enters the stomach, and then out it goes. 23 But anything that comes out of the mouth comes from the heart, and this can taint anyone. 24 The problem is: The heart produces bad thoughts, murders, adulteries, permissiveness, thefts, false witnesses, and blasphemies. 25 These taint you. But eating with your hands doesn’t taint you.” 26
Jesus then drove to West Bend and Fond du Lac. After that, he went to southeastern Wisconsin.

The people brought him a deaf man with a speech impediment, and they begged Jesus to help him. Jesus pulled the man away from the crowd and got him alone. Jesus put his fingers into the man’s ears, and he put a spittled finger onto the man’s tongue. Jesus looked toward heaven and said, “Open!”

At that moment, the man could hear and speak clearly. Jesus told the people not to say what happened, but the more he asked this, the more they broadcast it.

---

26 41 Mat 15:20 These are the things which defile a man but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man.
27 41 Mat 15:21 Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.
28 42 Mar 07:31 And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.
29 42 Mar 07:32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.
30 42 Mar 07:33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spit, and touched his tongue;
31 42 Mar 07:34 And looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.
32 42 Mar 07:35 And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.
33 42 Mar 07:36 And he charged them that they should tell no man but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published it;
52. Responding to politicians
Later, Jesus and his teachers drove to Rainbow Beach. The politicians faced Jesus in order to test him. They asked, “Show us a sign.”

Jesus replied, “You watch the weather report on TV and you say, ‘It’ll be warm tomorrow.’ So, you can see this sign from heaven, but you can’t see the climate that’s changing all around you.

Jesus then went to Freedom, Wisconsin, and he asked his teachers, “Who do the people say I am?”

They replied, “Some say you’re John the Baptist. Others think you’re Elijah…or Jeremiah…or one of the other forefathers.”

Jesus asked, “Who do you think I am?”

Peter answered, “You’re the leader – the son of God.”

“Peter, you’re truly blessed,” Jesus replied. “Because a person didn’t make you know this about me – my father did. You are the rock I will build my church on, and nukes from Hell won’t stop it. I will give you the keys to the Nation of Heaven, and whatever you decide on earth will be enforced in heaven; and whatever you reject on earth will be rejected in heaven.”

Then told his teachers they should keep secret that he is God’s son.

---

1 42 Mar 08:10  And straightway he entered into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

2 41 Mat 16:01  The Pharisees also with the Sadducees came, and tempting desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven.

3 41 Mat 16:02  He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, It will be fair weather for the sky is red.

4 41 Mat 16:03  And in the morning, It will be foul weather to day for the sky is red and lowering. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky; but can ye not discern the signs of the times?

5 41 Mat 16:13  When Jesus came into the coasts of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I the Son of man am?

6 41 Mat 16:14  And they said, Some say that thou art John the Baptist some, Elias; and others, Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

7 41 Mat 16:15  He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

8 41 Mat 16:16  And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.

9 41 Mat 16:17  And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.

10 41 Mat 16:18  And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

11 41 Mat 16:19  And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

12 41 Mat 16:20  Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.
Jesus told his teachers he had to do the following: 1) suffer abuse from the station owners, radio hosts, and reporters; 2) be executed; and 3) rise up three days later.\(^\text{13}\)

Peter said, “They can’t do this to you!”\(^\text{14}\)

Jesus replied, “You’re Satan! Stop worrying about people things, Peter. Focus on God things.”\(^\text{15}\)

Then Jesus said to the 12, “If you’re prepared to deny yourself, come along.\(^\text{16}\) Because if you try to save your life, you’ll lose it. And if you lose your life for my sake, you’ll find it.”\(^\text{17}\)
53. To the top

Six days later, Jesus took John (his brother), Peter and James to the Wisconsin Dells.¹ In the Upper Dells, Jesus was transformed before their eyes. His face shone like the sun, and his clothes turned white light.² Forefathers Moses and Elijah appeared, and they talked with Jesus.³

Peter said, “Professor, I’m glad we’re here. Should we get three motel rooms for you, Moses and Elijah?”⁴

Then a bright cloud came over them, and a voice said, “This is my son, and I couldn’t be happier. Listen to him.”⁵

John, Peter and James fell to the ground.⁶ Jesus said, “Get up. Don’t be afraid.”⁷ Moses and Elijah left.⁸

As they were walking to the vehicle, Jesus told the three to keep those events secret. They could only tell after he had risen from the dead.⁹

They kept the secret, but they wondered what “risen from the dead” meant.¹⁰ They asked him: “Why does the constitution say Elijah comes first?”¹¹

Jesus answered, “Elijah restores everything. Also, it describes how God’s son will endure suffering and be hated.¹² Now, Elijah has come. Also, they did him in – like it was written.”¹³

The disciples understood that the “him” Jesus talked about was John the Baptist.¹⁴

¹ 41 Mat 17:01 And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,
² 41 Mat 17:02 And was transfigured before them and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.
³ 41 Mat 17:03 And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.
⁴ 41 Mat 17:04 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.
⁵ 41 Mat 17:05 While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.
⁶ 41 Mat 17:06 And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.
⁷ 41 Mat 17:07 And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.
⁸ 41 Mat 17:08 And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.
⁹ 42 Mar 09:09 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.
¹⁰ 42 Mar 09:10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.
¹¹ 42 Mar 09:11 And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes that Elias must first come?
¹² 42 Mar 09:12 And he answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things; and how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought.
¹³ 42 Mar 09:13 But I say unto you, That Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.
¹⁴ 41 Mat 17:13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.
The next day, big crowds met Jesus in the Dells. A man called out: “Professor, I’m pleading with you to help my son – my only child. He’s possessed by some evil spirit. It makes him scream and convulse. He’s getting beaten up terribly. Your teachers couldn’t exorcize it.”

Jesus answered, “This whole generation has no faith. How long am I going to deal with you? Bring your son up here.” While the boy was coming to Jesus, the evil spirit shook him tremendously. Jesus cast out the demon, cured the boy, and delivered him back to his father.

Later, the teachers asked Jesus, “Why couldn’t we exorcise the demon?”

Jesus answered, “Because you don’t believe. I’m telling you: If you have the faith of one molecule, you can order skyscrapers to move. Everything will be possible for you.”
54. Paying the fee

Then, trying to blend with the populace, Jesus and his group drove their vehicles on Interstate 94 in Wisconsin. Near Neenah, a highway patrol officer stopped Peter’s bus.

The officer asked, “Don’t you pay vehicle fees?”

Peter said, “Yes.”

Peter arrived at the house with ticket in hand.

Jesus asked, “What do you think, Peter? Who do the authorities get fees from: their children or strangers?”

Peter said, “From strangers.”

Jesus said, “So, the children are exempt. But so there’s no trouble, go see this lawyer. His name is Fishman. He’ll resolve the ticket.”

Peter asked, “Professor, how often should I forgive someone? Seven times?”

Jesus said to him, “Not seven times, but seventy times seven.”

Parable: Skydiving

“The Nation of Heaven is like a skydiving school owner. He wanted to resolve financial problems with his flight instructors.”

“One instructor owed him $10,000. Because he couldn’t pay, the owner told him to sell his plane. The instructor pleaded, ‘Be patient! I’ll repay everything.’ The owner felt sorry for the instructor and let him off the hook.”

---

1 42 Mar 09:30 And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man should know it.
2 41 Mat 17:24 And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received tribute money came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute?
3 41 Mat 17:25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?
4 41 Mat 17:26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.
5 41 Mat 17:27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a piece of money that take, and give unto them for me and thee.
6 41 Mat 18:21 Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times?
7 41 Mat 18:22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times but, Until seventy times seven.
8 41 Mat 18:23 Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants.
9 41 Mat 18:24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand talents.
“Then the instructor called another flier and said, ‘Hey, you owe me money! Pay me.’”

“The owner heard about this and said to the instructor, ‘You jerk! I let all that money go because you pleaded with me. Why didn’t you help someone else out the way I helped you out?’ The owner was so angry he got the instructor’s plane. And my heavenly father will do the same to you if you don’t forgive others.”

Jesus then asked his teachers, “Oh, what were you guys arguing about on the way here?”

They were quiet, because they had been squabbling. Some of them believed they were greater than the others.

Jesus said, “In this group, the man in first is the one in last – and the servant of everyone.”

John said, “Well, get this: Some jerk on the radio was casting out demons in your name. We called and complained.”

Jesus said, “Don’t stop the man, because whoever isn’t against us is for us.”

---

10 41 Mat 18:25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.
11 41 Mat 18:26 The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.
12 41 Mat 18:27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.
13 41 Mat 18:28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellowservants, which owed him an hundred pence and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.
14 41 Mat 18:32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me
15 41 Mat 18:33 Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellowservant, even as I had pity on thee?
16 41 Mat 18:34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.
17 41 Mat 18:35 So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.
18 42 Mar 09:33 And he came to Capernaum: and being in the house he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way?
19 42 Mar 09:34 But they held their peace for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who should be the greatest.
20 42 Mar 09:35 And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all.
21 42 Mar 09:38 And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us and we forbad him, because he followeth not us.
Jesus went on an interview show, and a politician asked him, “Can a couple get divorced for any reason?”

Jesus answered, “In the beginning, God made man and woman, and he said they should become one. Therefore, what God has joined together, nobody should tear apart.”

The politician asked, “Then why did Moses say there could be divorce?”

Jesus replied, “I’m saying that anyone who divorces – except for immorality – and marries another, commits adultery. And someone who marries this divorced person also commits adultery.”

Later, the teachers said, “Maybe people shouldn’t marry.”

Jesus said, “Everyone won’t get what I’m saying – only the ones I’m saying it to.”

---

22 42 Mar 09:39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me.
23 42 Mar 09:40 For he that is not against us is on our part.
24 41 Mat 19:03 The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?
25 41 Mat 19:04 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he which made them at the beginning made them male and female,
26 41 Mat 19:05 And said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife and they twain shall be one flesh?
27 41 Mat 19:06 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.
28 41 Mat 19:07 They say unto him, Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?
29 41 Mat 19:09 And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.
30 41 Mat 19:10 His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry.
31 41 Mat 19:11 But he said unto them, All men cannot receive this saying, save they to whom it is given.
55. The mental hospital

A holiday was coming up. Jesus said, “You guys drive to Chicago, because it’s not my time yet. And don’t worry, because the world doesn’t hate you – it hates me. I’m the one who tells them about their evil.”

So, Jesus stayed in Wisconsin. But then he realized that his time had come, so he decided to secretly drive to Chicago. Jesus told some Lake County broadcasters about his upcoming visit, and they told their listeners. The people didn’t want to see Jesus, because they felt he was more focused on reaching Chicago.

Teachers James and John learned about this. They contacted Jesus and asked, “Are you going to fire bomb them from the sky – like Elijah did?”

Jesus reprimanded them: “You don’t know your spirit. I didn’t come to destroy people but to save them.”

Driving through Lake County, Jesus passed in front of a mental hospital, and 10 patients sat in front.

They yelled, “Jesus, help us!”

Jesus said to them, “Pile in.”

The patients squeezed into Jesus’ van. He drove off, and suddenly everyone became healed. The men got out, and only one of them thanked Jesus.

---

1 John 07:02 Now the Jew’s feast of tabernacles was at hand.
2 John 07:06 Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come but your time is alway ready.
3 John 07:07 The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.
4 John 07:09 When he had said these words unto them, he abode still in Galilee.
5 Luke 09:51 And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,
6 John 07:10 But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.
7 Luke 09:52 And sent messengers before his face and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him.
8 Luke 09:53 And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.
9 Luke 09:54 And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elias did?
10 Luke 09:55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.
11 Luke 09:56 For the Son of man is not come to destroy men’s lives, but to save them. And they went to another village.
12 Luke 17:11 And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.
13 Luke 17:12 And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off
14 Luke 17:13 And they lifted up their voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us.
15 Luke 17:14 And when he saw them, he said unto them, Go shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed.
Jesus said, “Your faith has healed you.”17
Part 7. Conflict

56. Followers get an earful

Jesus walked into a Chicago radio station and began broadcasting. The Illinois listeners were amazed. One caller said, “I hear you don’t have much formal education. How can you speak so knowledgeably?”

Jesus replied, “My words belong to the one who sent me. If you do God’s work, all the words will come to you, too. Just stop speaking for yourself, and speak for God.”

Another caller said, “I’ll follow you wherever you go, Professor.”

“Yes,” Jesus replied, “and if necessary, you could hide in a basement tavern, or you could sit in an attic. But I have no place to rest.”

To another caller Jesus said, “OK then, follow me.”

The caller replied, “Professor, my father just died, and of course I need to be there.”

“Let the dead bury their dead,” Jesus answered. “You should get out and announce that God’s nation is coming.”

Another called said, “I’ll just go home, say goodbye to my family, and I’ll join you.”

Jesus replied, “If you’re looking back, you’re not ready.”

---

1 44 Joh 07:14 Now about the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.
2 44 Joh 07:15 And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned?
3 44 Joh 07:16 Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.
4 44 Joh 07:17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself.
5 44 Joh 07:18 He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.
6 43 Luk 09:57 And it came to pass, that, as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.
7 43 Luk 09:58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.
8 43 Luk 09:59 And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.
9 43 Luk 09:60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.
10 43 Luk 09:61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee; but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at home at my house.
11 43 Luk 09:62 And Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.
Later in the broadcast, Jesus said, “Moses gave us inoculations. And on a Sunday, you give a baby his shots. But you’re getting me on Blue Laws because I healed a man on Sunday? You listeners don’t keep the laws Moses gave us. Why do you want to kill me?”

The phone lines lit up. “You’re the devil!” they exclaimed. “Who’s trying to kill you?”

Jesus replied, “I did something good on a Sunday, and this shocked some people. But unfortunately, people judge according to the superficial. Instead, they should judge what is right.”

Some in Chicago said to themselves, “This is Jesus – the one the authorities are trying to kill. Boy, he shoots his mouth off, and they say nothing to him. Maybe the authorities think he really is God’s son.”

But many of the people believed in Jesus. They asked, “When the real leader comes, he won’t perform more miracles than this man has, will he?”

Later in the broadcast, Jesus said, “I’ll stay around a little longer, but then I’m going to the one who sent me here. You’ll look for me, but you won’t find me.”

Some Illinois listeners asked each other, “Where will he go that we can’t find him? Will he teach the uncivilized?”

On the last day of the holiday, Jesus told his listeners, “If anyone is thirsty, come to me and drink.”

---

12 44 Joh 07:22 Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision; (not because it is of Moses, but of the fathers;) and ye on the sabbath day circumcise a man.
13 44 Joh 07:23 If a man on the sabbath day receive circumcision, that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath day?
14 44 Joh 07:19 Did not Moses give you the law, and yet none of you keepeth the law? Why go ye about to kill me?
15 44 Joh 07:20 The people answered and said, Thou hast a devil who goeth about to kill thee?
16 44 Joh 07:21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.
17 44 Joh 07:24 Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.
18 44 Joh 07:25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he, whom they seek to kill?
19 44 Joh 07:26 But, lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?
20 44 Joh 07:31 And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles than these which this man hath done?
21 44 Joh 07:33 Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and then I go unto him that sent me.
22 44 Joh 07:34 Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me and where I am, thither ye cannot come.
23 44 Joh 07:35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?
24 44 Joh 07:37 In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.
However, people still talked under their breath about Jesus, because one Illinoisan feared another.25

Some said, “That Jesus is a good man.”

Others said, “He deceives people.”26

Some said, “Jesus is our savior.”

Others asked, “Would our savior come from Wisconsin?27 Isn’t it true the savior descends from our forefather David? Since David lived in Pullman, it’s logical our leader would be from there.”28

This caused a division with the people.29 Some wanted Jesus arrested – but they certainly weren’t going to do it.30

25 44 Joh 07:13  Howbeit no man spake openly of him for fear of the Jews.
26 44 Joh 07:12  And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him for some said, He is a good man others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.
27 44 Joh 07:41  Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee?
28 44 Joh 07:42  Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was?
29 44 Joh 07:43  So there was a division among the people because of him.
30 44 Joh 07:44  And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.
57. Getting Jesus
The leading broadcasters and politicians said to the officers, “You heard Jesus on the radio. Why didn’t you arrest him?”

The officers answered, “Yes, we heard him. And there’s no one else like him!”

The politicians said, “So, he’s gotten at you, too. Do any of the other leaders or politicians support him? Because people who don’t know our laws are heading for trouble.”

A politician named Nicodemus (recall that he met Jesus one night) asked, “According to the law, do we have to see Jesus committing crimes before we act against him?”

They answered, “That’s a good question. Do you know anyone from Wisconsin? We need to search up there and stop this false leader.” Then they all went home.
58. Michigan Avenue broadcast

Jesus drove to the eastern side of the Loop and sat down at the street level Michigan Avenue radio studio. People stood outside the studio and watched Jesus. Also, listeners tuned in from all over, and Jesus taught everyone.

The politicians and reporters brought a woman to the studio window. They said to Jesus, “Professor, we caught this woman committing adultery. According to Moses’ law, she should be executed. What do you say about this?” They were testing him – looking for something they could use to accuse him.

Jesus took a piece of paper, wrote something on it, and held it up to the window. Almost in unison, the street crowd read Jesus’ words on the paper: “The one without sin should shoot first.”

The politicians and reporters slunk away. Jesus leaned out the door and asked the woman, “Where are your accusers? Aren’t they castigating you?”

She said, “No, professor.”

Jesus said, “And I won’t either. Take a bus out of here and be good.”

Jesus spoke to his radio audience: “Friends, I am the light of the world. Follow me, and you’ll never walk into darkness. You’ll have the light of life.”

A politician called in and said, “Since you’re making these claims about yourself, they can’t be valid.”

---

1 44 Joh 08:01 Jesus went unto the mount of Olives.
2 44 Joh 08:02 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them.
3 44 Joh 08:03 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst,
4 44 Joh 08:04 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.
5 44 Joh 08:05 Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned but what sayest thou?
6 44 Joh 08:06 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not.
7 44 Joh 08:07 So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.
8 44 Joh 08:09 And they which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.
9 44 Joh 08:10 When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?
10 44 Joh 08:11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee go, and sin no more.
11 44 Joh 08:12 Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.
12 44 Joh 08:13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true.
“However,” Jesus replied, “what I’m saying is true. You wouldn’t understand this, because you don’t know where I came from or where I’m going.”

Another caller asked, “Where is your father?”

Jesus answered, “You don’t know me or my father. If you knew me, you would also know my father.” Jesus was saying all this, but nobody arrested him. This is because it wasn’t his time yet.

“You will die in your sins,” Jesus continued. “Unless you believe that I am the one, you will die in your sins.” He then spoke to the Illinoisans who believed in him: “If you stay true to my words, then you can be my followers. You will know the truth, and the truth will set you free.”

Callers responded, “We are from the forefather Abraham, and nobody has ever held us. How are you making us free?”

Jesus replied, “I know you’re from Abraham. But you want to kill me, because my words aren’t connecting with you. By the way, Abraham was glad to see me arrive.”

The caller shot back: “You aren’t even 50 years old! And you’ve seen Abraham?”

Jesus replied, “Are you sitting down, sir? Before Abraham came into existence, I lived. You didn’t know him, but I did. If I said, ‘I don’t know him,’ I would be a liar like you. But I not only know him, I follow his words.”

---

13 44 Joh 08:14 Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of myself, yet my record is true for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.
14 44 Joh 08:19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.
15 44 Joh 08:20 These words spake Jesus in the treasury, as he taught in the temple and no man laid hands on him; for his hour was not yet come.
16 44 Joh 08:24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins for if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins.
17 44 Joh 08:31 Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed;
18 44 Joh 08:32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.
19 44 Joh 08:33 They answered him, We be Abraham’s seed, and were never in bondage to any man how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?
20 44 Joh 08:37 I know that you are Abraham’s seed, yet you seek to kill me, because my word finds no place in you.
21 44 Joh 08:56 Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day and he saw it, and was glad.
22 44 Joh 08:57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?
23 44 Joh 08:58 Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.
24 44 Joh 08:55 Yet ye have not known him; but I know him and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you but I know him, and keep his saying.
Outside the studio, someone flashed a concealed handgun at Jesus. Since his program was over, Jesus left and walked through the angry crowd.²⁵

²⁵ Joh 08:59 Then took they up stones to cast at him but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.
59. The blind man

As he was walking on, Jesus and his teachers saw a blind man. The teachers asked Jesus, “Why is this man blind? Did he sin, or did his parents?”

Jesus replied, “Nobody sinned. He is blind so the works of God might be revealed in him.”

Jesus took some soot from a car’s tail pipe and rubbed it onto the man’s eyes. “Go and wash your eyes in the Chicago River,” Jesus said. The man did so and came back with sight.

Some people brought the now-seeing man to the politicians. The reason: Jesus had restored the man’s sight on a Sunday, and that was against the law.

There was a disagreement amongst the politicians. Some said, “This Jesus isn’t from God, because he works on Sunday.” Others asked, “If Jesus is a sinner, how could he do such wonderful things?”

Some Illinoisans didn’t believe the man was previously blind, so they called his parents. The politicians asked, “Is this your blind son we’re talking to? How can he see now?”

His parents replied, “Of course this is our son, and yes, he was born blind. We don’t know why he’s able to see now. He’s old enough – ask him.” His parents were cautious, because they feared these civilized Illinoisans.

---

1 44 Joh 09:01 And as Jesus passed by, he saw a man which was blind from his birth.
2 44 Joh 09:02 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?
3 44 Joh 09:03 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.
4 44 Joh 09:06 He had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,
5 44 Joh 09:07 And said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam, (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.
6 44 Joh 09:13 They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind.
7 44 Joh 09:14 And it was the sabbath day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.
8 44 Joh 09:16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner do such miracles? And there was a division among them.
9 44 Joh 09:18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.
10 44 Joh 09:19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?
11 44 Joh 09:20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind
12 44 Joh 09:21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not he is of age; ask him he shall speak for himself.
13 44 Joh 09:22 These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue.
The Illinoisans said to each other, “Now we know this man Jesus is a sinner.”

*Parable: The good bus driver*

“You get on a bus by walking through the passenger door. If you enter by climbing in a window or an emergency door, then you’re the same as a thief. The bus driver walks through that door and leads the passengers. The passengers listen to the driver and trust him on their long journey. If a strange driver took the wheel, the passengers wouldn’t trust him, because they don’t recognize him.”

Jesus’ teachers didn’t understand this parable. Jesus responded, “I am the bus door. People who got in by going around the door are thieves, and the passengers didn’t listen to them. When the passengers walk through the door, they will be saved. The thief only comes to steal the bus and kill the passengers. But I came to give the passengers great lives.

“I’m the good bus driver. I lay down my life for the passengers.” The driver’s assistant doesn’t feel responsibility for the passengers. If he saw headlights coming straight at them, he would protect himself – but not the passengers. Also, the assistant will let a thief steal the passengers’ bags and toss them along the road. This is because the assistant is a hired hand.

---

14 44 Joh 09:24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise we know that this man is a sinner.
15 44 Joh 10:01 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.
16 44 Joh 10:02 But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep.
17 44 Joh 10:03 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.
18 44 Joh 10:04 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him for they know his voice.
19 44 Joh 10:05 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him for they know not the voice of strangers.
20 44 Joh 10:06 This parable spake Jesus unto them but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.
21 44 Joh 10:07 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.
22 44 Joh 10:08 All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers but the sheep did not hear them.
23 44 Joh 10:09 I am the door by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.
24 44 Joh 10:10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.
25 44 Joh 10:11 I am the good shepherd the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.
26 44 Joh 10:12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.
27 44 Joh 10:13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.
“I’m the good bus driver. I know my passengers, and they know me. This is like how my father knows me, and I know my father. I lay down my life for the passengers.

“I have other passengers who aren’t on this bus. I must shepherd them as well, and they will know me. They will become one group of passengers with one driver. Because I’m doing all this, my father loves me. In laying down my life, I can take it again.”

---

28 44 Joh 10:14  I am the good shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known of mine.
29 44 Joh 10:15  As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father and I lay down my life for the sheep.
30 44 Joh 10:16  And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.
31 44 Joh 10:17  Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might take it again.
60. More calls

Another day Jesus was on the air, and a lawyer called him and asked, “What should I do to have eternal life?”

Jesus answered, “You’re the lawyer. What’s written in the law?”

The caller responded, “‘Love the Lord your God with all your heart, soul, strength and mind, and love your neighbor as yourself.’”

Jesus said, “Right! Do this and you will live.”

Parable: The good Lake Contain

One caller asked, “Who is my neighbor?”

Jesus answered, “A man was driving from Chicago to Wrigleyville, and carjackers stopped him. They beat him badly, took his car, and left him for dead.

“A broadcaster was listening on the police radio, and he heard about the crime. He could have announced it on the radio to help catch the thieves, but he didn’t. And in the same way, a broadcaster at another station could have sent out a message, but he didn’t.”

---

1 43 Luk 10:25 And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?
2 43 Luk 10:26 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?
3 43 Luk 10:27 And he answering said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyself.
4 43 Luk 10:28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right this do, and thou shalt live.
5 43 Luk 10:29 But he, willing to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?
6 43 Luk 10:30 And Jesus answering said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead.
7 43 Luk 10:31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.
8 43 Luk 10:32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked on him, and passed by on the other side.
“But a Lake Contain saw the poor man, and she showed compassion. She covered the man’s wounds, and drove him to a hotel. She gave $200 to the hotel manager and said, ‘Take care of this man. Whatever you spend above that, put it on my credit card.’ Now, which of these three seemed to be a neighbor to this man?”

The caller said, “The lady – because she helped him.”

Jesus said, “Go and do likewise.”

A caller from Wisconsin told Jesus that Supreme Court Justice Pontius Pilate allowed tainted blood in the state’s supply.

Jesus replied, “Are the Wisconsinians who received the blood worse sinners than others? Of course not. But all of you need to turn your lives around, or you’ll die like those poor people did.”

*Parable: Video game*

“A guy was trying to figure out a video game. He said to his friend, ‘For three years I haven’t gotten the hang of this thing. I’m tossing it.’

“His friend said, ‘Let’s work on your game for a year. I’ll go online and read about it, and we’ll practice it. If we can master the thing, great. But if not, we’ll trash it.’

9 43 Luk 10:33 But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was and when he saw him, he had compassion on him,
10 43 Luk 10:34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.
11 43 Luk 10:35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two pence, and gave them to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.
12 43 Luk 10:36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?
13 43 Luk 10:37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.
14 43 Luk 13:01 There were present at that season some that told him of the Galilaeans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.
15 43 Luk 13:02 And Jesus answering said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galilaeans were sinners above all the Galilaeans, because they suffered such things?
16 43 Luk 13:03 I tell you, Nay but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.
17 43 Luk 13:06 He spake also this parable; A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.
18 43 Luk 13:07 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground?
19 43 Luk 13:08 And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it
20 43 Luk 13:09 And if it bear fruit, well and if not, then after that thou shalt cut it down.
Jesus drove on. He stopped in various towns on his way to Chicago, and he made good press.  

Someone asked Jesus, “Professor, can only a few people be saved?”

Jesus replied, “Make sure you can crawl through the dog door to heaven, because I tell you: Others will try to get in the big doors, and they won’t be able to. The last will be first, and the first will be last.”

A politician told Jesus, “You’d better move on out of here. Herod wants you dead.”

Jesus, “Tell that con artist this: Today and tomorrow I’m performing exorcisms and cures. On the third day, I’ll finish this job. But I’ll need to hang out here for a little while, because it wouldn’t look right for a leader to die outside of Chicago. Oh, Chicago. You kill leaders. You crush anyone trying to help you. I’ve wanted to unite your people, but you said no.”

---

21 Luk 13:22 And he went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem.
22 Luk 13:23 Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,
23 Luk 13:24 Strive to enter in at the strait gate for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.
24 Luk 13:30 And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.
25 Luk 13:31 The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence for Herod will kill thee.
26 Luk 13:32 And he said unto them, Go ye, and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I shall be perfected.
27 Luk 13:33 Nevertheless I must walk to day, and to morrow, and the day following for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.
28 Luk 13:34 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen doth gather her brood under her wings, and ye would not!
61. Talking to an audience

Parable: Pay-per-view
An audience gathered around Jesus. He noticed how some selected the best seats, and he said to them,1 “Let’s say you are invited to a boxing pay per view party. Don’t sit right in front of the TV, because someone more important than you might come in,2 and the host would want you to make room for her. Then you would go – with shame – to the beanbag in the corner.3

“Instead, go and sit in the worst spot, so the host might say to you, ‘Please come in closer!’ Then you will be honored in front of everyone.4 The point is: Elevate yourself and you’ll be lowered. Lower yourself and you will be elevated.”5

Parable: Tailgate party
“When you have a tailgate party, don’t call your friends, family, and rich neighbors – then hope someday they’ll throw you a party.6 Instead, invite homeless and challenged people to your tailgate.7 Then you’ll be blessed, because you’ll be repaid when righteous people rise from the dead.”8

Parable: Film premiere
“A movie producer had a premiere, and he invited many VIPs.9 He told them, ‘The movie is being shown a week from Saturday.’10 Everyone started making excuses.

“One said, ‘I’m scouting a location, and I have to go there.’”11

---

1 43 Luk 14:07 And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms; saying unto them.
2 43 Luk 14:08 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room; lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;
3 43 Luk 14:09 And he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.
4 43 Luk 14:10 But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.
5 43 Luk 14:11 For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.
6 43 Luk 14:12 Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor thy rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee.
7 43 Luk 14:13 But when thou makest a feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind
8 43 Luk 14:14 And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.
9 43 Luk 14:16 Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many
10 43 Luk 14:17 And sent his servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready.
11 43 Luk 14:18 And they all with one consent began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it I pray thee have me excused.
“Another said, ‘I just bought a five-cylinder car, and I’m trying it out that night. Sorry.’”

“Still another said, ‘I just married my third wife, so I can’t come.’

“The producer was angry, and he told his assistant, ‘Go to Hollywood and Vine, then bring in the homeless and the disabled.’

“Later the assistant said, ‘I brought people in just as you said, and there is still room for more.’

“The producer responded, ‘Go all over LA and invite people. Fill up the theater. Because I’m telling you: None of those VIPs I invited will ever see my movie.’

Parable: Eiffel Tower

“That when they were building the Eiffel Tower, they had the money to finish it. But today, some guy lays a foundation for a deck and he can’t finish it. His neighbors laugh at him and say, ‘He started to build, but he couldn’t finish the job.’

12 43 Luk 14:19  And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them I pray thee have me excused.
13 43 Luk 14:20  And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.
14 43 Luk 14:21  So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.
15 43 Luk 14:22  And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.
16 43 Luk 14:23  And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled.
17 43 Luk 14:24  For I say unto you, That none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper.
18 43 Luk 14:28  For which of you, intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have sufficient to finish it?
19 43 Luk 14:29  Lest haply, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it begin to mock him,
20 43 Luk 14:30  Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.
Parable: Hotel executive
“The hotel executive had 10,000 rooms, and he was bidding on a major
convention. He thought about how he could compete with the other hotel and
their 20,000 rooms.21 He tells his VP to call the other hotel and offer to partner
on the convention.22 In the same way, if you want to be my follower you need to
give up everything you have.”23

Parable: Megabytes
“Let’s say you have 100 megabytes of disk space, and you lost one mg. You
would leave the 99 mg and go after the one that was lost.24 When you found it,
you would jump for joy.25 You would e-mail your friends with glee.26 It’s the
same way in heaven, because there’s more joy in heaven for one sinner who
repents than for 99 righteous people who don’t need repentance.”27

Parable: Photography studio
“A woman owned a photography studio, and she was developing 10 rolls of
film. She searched everywhere in the dark room.28 When she found it, she called
her coworker and said, ‘Look at this! It’s the roll of film I lost.’29 The same way,
there is euphoria in heaven when one sinner turns around.”30

Parable: The prodigal VP
“A talent agency owner had two VPs – Rhonda and Patrick.31 Rhonda said to
her boss Suzie: ‘I want to own part of the agency.’ Suzie gave 25% to each VP.32

---

21 43 Luk 14:31 Or what king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and
consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with
twenty thousand?
22 43 Luk 14:32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth
conditions of peace.
23 43 Luk 14:33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my
disciple.
24 43 Luk 15:04 What man of you, having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the
ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it?
25 43 Luk 15:05 And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing.
26 43 Luk 15:06 And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends and neighbours, saying unto
them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep which was lost.
27 43 Luk 15:07 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more
than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.
28 43 Luk 15:08 Either what woman having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a
candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find it?
29 43 Luk 15:09 And when she hath found it, she calleth her friends and her neighbours together, saying,
Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I had lost.
30 43 Luk 15:10 Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner
that repenteth.
31 43 Luk 15:11 And he said, A certain man had two sons
32 43 Luk 15:12 And the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me the portion of goods that
falleth to me. And he divided unto them his living.
“Soon after, Rhonda borrowed against this 25% and flew all over the world. She got wasted with wild living. Finally, she could borrow no more, and she was stuck in a backward country. She begged a producer for help, and she took a lowly job casting music videos.

“Rhonda wanted to eat one of the lunches provided to the extras, but none was left. She thought, ‘The interns at our talent agency get to eat lunch, and I’m starving! I’ll go back to Suzie and say, “I have disobeyed you. I’m not worthy to be a VP, but could you make me an intern?”’

“Rhonda got enough money to get home, and she waited quietly in Suzie’s office. While Suzie was down the hall, she saw Rhonda. She ran in and hugged the prodigal VP.

“Suzie said to her assistants, ‘Bring my jacket and put it on Rhonda. Take my credit card and buy her the nicest suit and shoes. Call the lunch place and have platters brought in. We’re going to celebrate, because our Vice President Rhonda was gone, and she’s here again.’ They began the party right there.

“Meanwhile, Patrick was out at a client site in the suburbs. When he called in, he heard music and laughing in the background. Patrick asked the receptionist what was happening.

“She said to Patrick, ‘Rhonda just returned, and Suzie is throwing a party.’

33 Luk 15:13 And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.
34 Luk 15:14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.
35 Luk 15:15 And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.
36 Luk 15:16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat and no man gave unto him.
37 Luk 15:17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father’s have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!
38 Luk 15:18 I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee.
39 Luk 15:19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son make me as one of thy hired servants.
40 Luk 15:20 And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.
41 Luk 15:22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet
42 Luk 15:23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat, and be merry
43 Luk 15:24 For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.
44 Luk 15:25 Now his elder son was in the field and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing.
45 Luk 15:26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.
46 Luk 15:27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.
“Patrick was angry, and he went home. Suzie called him and tried to calm him.”

“Patrick said, ‘I’ve been a faithful vice president. I’ve followed all of your orders, and you never even gave me a steak lunch. But here comes Rhonda, who wasted 25% of this agency on high living, and you have a banquet for her.’

“Suzie said, ‘Pat, you’re always with me, and everything I have is yours. But it was right for us to celebrate, because Rhonda was lost, and she is found again.’”

**Parable: Carnival**

“The owner of a traveling carnival had a manager, and this manager was accused of mishandling receivables. The towns they had events in still owed the carnival money. The owner asked the manager, ‘What’s going on here? You’re fired.’

“The manager told himself, ‘What will I do? I can’t dig ditches or beg. I got it! I’ll do good things for the towns, and they’ll take care of me.’

“The manager called one town and said, ‘How much do you owe this carnival?’

“They said, ‘Ten thousand dollars.’

“He said, ‘Send us a check now for $5,000.’ Then he did likewise in another town.”

---

47 43 Luk 15:28 And he was angry, and would not go in therefore came his father out, and intreated him.
48 43 Luk 15:29 And he answering said to his father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends
49 43 Luk 15:30 But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.
50 43 Luk 15:31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.
51 43 Luk 15:32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.
52 43 Luk 16:01 And he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man, which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.
53 43 Luk 16:02 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward.
54 43 Luk 16:03 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed.
55 43 Luk 16:04 I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.
56 43 Luk 16:05 So he called every one of his lord’s debtors unto him, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?
“The owner hired back the manager. It showed that materialistic people are cleverer than spiritual ones.”

“The point is: Maybe you operate on an extreme, and you’re unfair. But you can operate on another extreme as well. So, if you do make money in evil ways, at least use that money to serve heaven. But if you haven’t been fair with money, how can you be trusted with the wealth that comes from heaven? If you can’t be trusted with the possessions of another, who will give you something that belongs to you?”

“Nobody can serve two bosses. You’ll either hate one and love the other, or vice versa. You can’t serve both God and money.”

*Parable: Salon owner*

“There was a hair salon owner named Martin. He lived in luxury and wore nice clothes. A homeless man named Lazarus sat in front of Martin’s salon and begged for food.

“Lazarus died, and angels carried him to sit with our forefather Abraham. Martin also died, and his body was buried. Martin’s spirit went to Hell, and he saw Lazarus and Abraham sitting together on an interstellar TV program.”

---

57 43 Luk 16:06 And he said, An hundred measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.
58 43 Luk 16:07 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, An hundred measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.
59 43 Luk 16:08 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light.
60 43 Luk 16:10 He that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much and he that is unjust in the least is unjust also in much.
61 43 Luk 16:09 And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends of the mammon of unrighteousness; that, when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.
62 43 Luk 16:11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches?
63 43 Luk 16:12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man’s, who shall give you that which is your own?
64 43 Luk 16:13 No servant can serve two masters for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.
65 43 Luk 16:19 There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day
66 43 Luk 16:20 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores,
67 43 Luk 16:21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man’s table moreover the dogs came and licked his sores.
68 43 Luk 16:22 And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham’s bosom the rich man also died, and was buried;
69 43 Luk 16:23 And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

218
“Martin called heaven and said, ‘Father Abraham, help me! I’m drowning in flames. Send Lazarus down with a gallon of water for me.’\(^70\)

“Abraham replied, ‘Martin, in your lifetime you got wonderful things, and in his lifetime Lazarus got bad things. So, Lazarus sits in a recliner while you burn.\(^71\) Plus, there’s a big distance between us, and nobody can travel that.’\(^72\)

“Martin said, ‘Could you send Lazarus to my Dad’s house,\(^73\) because I have five brothers. Lazarus can tell them everything. They’ll change, and they won’t roast in Hell like me.’\(^74\)

“Abraham replied, ‘Moses and the other forefathers gave them plenty of words to follow.’\(^75\)

“Martin said, ‘No, father Abraham. Lazarus will be much more convincing! If they see him, they will turn themselves around.’\(^76\)

“Abraham said, ‘If they aren’t following Moses and the other forefathers, they won’t listen to a risen dead man.’\(^77\)

**Parable: Office assistant**

“When an office assistant completes work for you, you wouldn’t say, ‘Come and sit in my leather chair.’\(^78\) No, you would say, ‘Get me lunch; put on better clothes; and file these papers while I eat. You can take lunch afterwards.’\(^79\) Do you thank the assistant for all the work? I don’t think so.\(^80\) Still, you say, ‘We’re all servants, just doing our duty.’\(^81\)

\(^70\) 43 Luk 16:24  And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.

\(^71\) 43 Luk 16:26  But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivesth thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

\(^72\) 43 Luk 16:26  And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence.

\(^73\) 43 Luk 16:27  Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father’s house

\(^74\) 43 Luk 16:28  For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

\(^75\) 43 Luk 16:29  Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.

\(^76\) 43 Luk 16:30  And he said, Nay, father Abraham but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

\(^77\) 43 Luk 16:31  And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

\(^78\) 43 Luk 17:07  But which of you, having a servant plowing or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?

\(^79\) 43 Luk 17:08  And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

\(^80\) 43 Luk 17:09  Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

\(^81\) 43 Luk 17:10  So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants we have done that which was our duty to do.
**Parable: Private investigator**

Jesus said they should pray and never give up, and he told them this parable:82
“There was a private investigator who didn’t think much of God or people.83

“A widow came to him and said, ‘Someone is out to get me – help me!’84

“He wouldn’t budge for some time, but finally he told himself,85 ‘This widow is really on my back. I’ve got to help her out or she will keep coming around.’86

“Note what the PI is saying.87 God will help people who cry out to him day and night. But will he act slowly?88 I tell you that he will work quickly for them. The other question is: Am I seeing faith in God on this earth?”89

**Parable: Two prayers**

He also spoke the following parable to certain people who were convinced of their own righteousness, and who despised all others.90 “A politician called a radio station,” Jesus said.91 “He prayed like this: ‘God, thanks for not making me evil, like a loan shark, a womanizer or a tax collector.92 I donate all the time.’93

“A tax collector then called in and prayed this way: ‘God, forgive me, because I’m a sinner!’94

“The point is: The tax collector had it right, because everyone who acts big will be made small, and vice versa.”95

82 43 Luk 18:01 And he spake a parable unto them to this end, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint;
83 43 Luk 18:02 Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man
84 43 Luk 18:03 And there was a widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.
85 43 Luk 18:04 And he would not for a while but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;
86 43 Luk 18:05 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.
87 43 Luk 18:06 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.
88 43 Luk 18:07 And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?
89 43 Luk 18:08 I tell you, that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?
90 43 Luk 18:09 And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others
91 43 Luk 18:10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.
92 43 Luk 18:11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.
93 43 Luk 18:12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.
94 43 Luk 18:13 And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.
95 43 Luk 18:14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.
**Parable: Promoting rock bands**

“A music industry executive was going out of the country. He called 10 managers together, and he gave each of them 10 garage bands. He said, ‘Do the best you can with them until I return.’

“Now, the ardent fans hated the executive, and they wrote blistering online letters saying, ‘Stay on the other side of the world.’

“He returned anyway, and he called his managers together on a teleconference. ‘What happened with the 100 bands?’ he asked.

“The first manager said, ‘Sir, your 10 bands have 10 songs on the air.’

“The executive said, ‘All right! Because you did a lot with a little, I’m putting you in charge of 10 small markets.’

“The second manager said, ‘My bands have five songs on the air.’

“The executive said, ‘And you can be in charge of five markets.’

“The third said, ‘I kept my bands practicing, because you want things right.’

---

96 43 Luk 19:12 He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.  
97 43 Luk 19:13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.  
98 43 Luk 19:14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us.  
99 43 Luk 19:15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.  
100 43 Luk 19:16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.  
101 43 Luk 19:17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.  
102 43 Luk 19:18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.  
103 43 Luk 19:19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.  
104 43 Luk 19:20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, here is thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin.  
105 43 Luk 19:21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.
“The executive said, ‘You idiot! If you know I want things right, why didn’t you seek the opinions of local DJs? Maybe they would have liked some of the bands and played their music.’ You’ve just lost your bands.’ And he gave them to the manager with the most success.

“The executive then said, ‘If a person has something, more will be given. If a person doesn’t have anything, what little there is will be taken away. Also, get some of those online fans on the phone, because I’m in the mood to chew them out.’”

After he signed off, one of his teachers asked, “Can you tell us a good prayer to use?”

Jesus replied, “When you pray, say this: ‘God, your name is holy. Your heaven will come onto Earth, so I want Earth to be just like heaven. Make sure I have enough food every day. Forgive my sins, and I’ll forgive anyone who sins against me. Don’t let me get tempted, and save me from the devil.’

---

106 43 Luk 19:22 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow

107 43 Luk 19:23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?

108 43 Luk 19:24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give it to him that hath ten pounds.

109 43 Luk 19:26 For I say unto you, That unto every one which hath shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.

110 43 Luk 19:27 But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.

111 43 Luk 11:01 And it came to pass, that, as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

112 43 Luk 11:02 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.

113 43 Luk 11:03 Give us day by day our daily bread.

114 43 Luk 11:04 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil.
Parable: Late dinner

“You call a friend at midnight and say, ‘I need some money,’ because a friend just flew into town, and he’s hungry.” Your friend will say, ‘Don’t bother me. My kids are in bed. I can’t get up and help you,’ and he’ll hang up. But if you’re persistent, he will help you. So, keep asking, and you’ll get. Keep looking, and you’ll find. Keep knocking, and you’ll meet. Everyone who asks receives.

“If your child asks for chicken nuggets, would you give him rocks instead? Or if she asks for pizza, would you give her cardboard? Yes, you are a sinner, but you know how to feed your children. And the Holy Spirit gives much more to those who ask.”

Parable: Hair dye

“A filthy spirit is like a cheap hair dye. The lady let her dyed hair grow out, and the dye searched for a new victim. It couldn’t find one, so it said, ‘I’m going back into that lady’s hair.’ When it returned, she had made her hair natural and soft. So the dye found seven other cheap body decorations – including glue-on fingernails and glitter eye shadow – and they fell onto the lady. Then she looked worse than ever.”

115 43 Luk 11:05 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

116 43 Luk 11:06 For a friend of mine in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him?

117 43 Luk 11:07 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.

118 43 Luk 11:08 I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

119 43 Luk 11:09 And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

120 43 Luk 11:10 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

121 43 Luk 11:11 If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if he ask a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

122 43 Luk 11:12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion?

123 43 Luk 11:13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

124 43 Luk 11:24 When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

125 43 Luk 11:25 And when he cometh, he findeth it swept and garnished.

126 43 Luk 11:26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there and the last state of that man is worse than the first.
62. Winter heat

Jesus spoke more, and this angered the reporters and politicians. They trailed Jesus, because they wanted to hear him slip up – and then they could shoot accusations at him.

Parable: Spaced in aerospace

“An aerospace parts supplier had a great second quarter. He said to himself, ‘I have so many companies depending on me that I don’t have room to store my parts. What will I do?’ He then thought, ‘I’ll level my warehouses, build much larger ones, and then store everything. And I can finally retire and rest!’

“But God told him, ‘You fool: You need your soul now more than ever. Who did you store up everything for?’ In other words, the man made a treasure for himself, but he wasn’t rich toward God.”

Jesus had a television special, and many people tuned in. Jesus said, “Keep your eyes on those politicians. Their hypocrisy grows all the time. But try as they might, they can’t cover anything up. It will all be known. What you whisper to someone can be picked up by a microphone. What you say to someone in confidence will be broadcast all over the world.

“Friends, don’t fear those who try to kill people. Needless to say, they aren’t doing anything for God. Only fear them if they turn their powers over to Hell.

---

1 43 Luk 11:53 And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge him vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things
2 43 Luk 11:54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.
3 43 Luk 12:16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully
4 43 Luk 12:17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?
5 43 Luk 12:18 And he said, This will I do I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.
6 43 Luk 12:19 And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.
7 43 Luk 12:20 But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night thy soul shall be required of thee then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?
8 43 Luk 12:21 So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.
9 43 Luk 12:01 In the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.
10 43 Luk 12:02 For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.
11 43 Luk 12:03 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.
12 43 Luk 12:04 And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do.
13 43 Luk 12:05 But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear Fear him, which after he hath killed hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.
“Talk about me to others, and you will talk about me with God’s angels. But deny me in front of others and you’ll be denied by the angels.”

Someone said to Jesus, “Professor, talk with my brother, and tell him to divide our inheritance with me.”

Jesus replied, “Sir, do I look like some TV judge? However, I will tell you to look out: Avoid greed, because your life doesn’t amount to what you own.”

“I mean, if you worry about your height, will that make you any taller? So if you can’t do something simple like that, why concern yourself with the rest? Don’t worry about what you’ll eat and drink. Your father knows that you need these things. Instead, search for God’s Nation, and you’ll get everything. And take heart: Your father wants to give you his nation! Sell your possessions, and give your money to the poor. You’ll have a wallet that doesn’t wear out, a bank account that keeps a balance, and a home that no thief can enter.”

---

14 43 Luk 12:08 Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God
15 43 Luk 12:09 But he that denieth me before men shall be denied before the angels of God.
16 43 Luk 12:13 And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.
17 43 Luk 12:14 And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge or a divider over you?
18 43 Luk 12:15 And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetousness for a man’s life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.
19 43 Luk 12:25 And which of you with taking thought can add to his stature one cubit?
20 43 Luk 12:26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?
21 43 Luk 12:29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind.
22 43 Luk 12:30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.
23 43 Luk 12:31 But rather seek ye the kingdom of God; and all these things shall be added unto you.
24 43 Luk 12:32 Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father’s good pleasure to give you the kingdom.
25 43 Luk 12:33 Sell that ye have, and give alms; provide yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.
**Parable: High school**

“Be like teachers watching for their principal to return from the conference. Make it so that the double doors can be instantly opened for her. Blessed are those teachers who the principal finds waiting for her. I tell you: That principal will help write departmental reports and assist in the classrooms. Maybe the principal will come in late – or the middle of the night. The best teachers are there for her. Also, if the principal knew a drug dealer would be in the school at a certain time, she would be there to prevent the tragedy. Likewise, be ready for me, because I’m coming at a time you don’t expect me.”

Later, Jesus said, “I guess you think I’m here to bring peace. Ha! No, I’m dividing. From here on out, teams are splitting up: three against two, and two against three. And you’re the umpire – deciding what is right.

There was a holiday in Chicago, and winter had set in. Jesus was at the Michigan Avenue studio. An Illinois caller asked him, “Why are you holding us in suspense? If you’re our liberator, say so.”

Jesus replied, “I already told you, and you don’t believe me. This is because you aren’t one of my people. My people hear my voice. I know who they are. They follow me, and I give them eternal life. Friend, my father is greater than everyone. You won’t get taken from him.”

---

26 43 Luk 12:36 And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.
27 43 Luk 12:37 Blessed are those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.
28 43 Luk 12:38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those servants.
29 43 Luk 12:39 And this know, that if the goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.
30 43 Luk 12:40 Be ye therefore ready also for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.
31 43 Luk 12:57 Yea, and why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right?
32 44 Joh 10:22 And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the dedication, and it was winter.
33 44 Joh 10:23 And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomon’s porch.
34 44 Joh 10:24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly.
35 44 Joh 10:25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not the works that I do in my Father’s name, they bear witness of me.
36 44 Joh 10:26 But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.
37 44 Joh 10:27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me.
38 44 Joh 10:28 And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand.
39 44 Joh 10:29 My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father’s hand.
Some Illinoisans outside the studio showed Jesus their handguns. Jesus saw this and said, “I’ve done so many good works for my father. For which are you going to shoot me?”

The Illinoisans said, “We’re going to shoot you for blasphemy. You’re a man, but you make yourself God.” They tried to grab Jesus, but they failed.

---

42 44 Joh 10:31 Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him.
43 44 Joh 10:32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?
44 44 Joh 10:33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God.
45 44 Joh 10:39 Therefore they sought again to take him but he escaped out of their hand,
63. Lazarus

Jesus got into his van and drove to Oak Street Beach – where John had baptized a few years prior.1

Meanwhile, down in Calumet City, a man named Lazarus was ill.2 His sisters were named Mary and Martha.3 The sisters called Jesus and said, “Professor, your dear friend Lazarus is sick.”4

Jesus answered, “This disease is a chance to show God’s glory.”5 Jesus loved Martha, Mary and Lazarus.6 He said to his teachers, “We’re driving through Illinois again.”7

The teachers said, “They pulled guns on you, and you’re going out?”8

Jesus said, “There are 12 hours of daylight.9 We won’t move at night, because that’s when we’d make mistakes.”10

Jesus selected 70 other people, and he sent them in pairs to every place along his roads.11 “Go on out,” Jesus said. “Just realize you’re geeks among jocks.”12

A little later, Jesus said, “Our friend Lazarus is asleep, but I’m going to wake him up.”13

The teachers replied, “If he’s asleep, he’ll awaken himself.”14

---

1 44 Joh 10:40 And went away again beyond Jordan into the place where John at first baptized; and there he abode.
2 44 Joh 11:01 Now a certain man was sick, named Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of Mary and her sister Martha.
3 44 Joh 11:02 (It was that Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.)
4 44 Joh 11:03 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick.
5 44 Joh 11:04 When Jesus heard that, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.
6 44 Joh 11:05 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.
7 44 Joh 11:07 Then after that saith he to his disciples, Let us go into Judaea again.
8 44 Joh 11:08 His disciples say unto him, Master, the Jews of late sought to stone thee; and goest thou thither again?
9 44 Joh 11:09 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he stumblieth not, because he seeeth the light of this world.
10 44 Joh 11:10 But if a man walk in the night, he stumblieth, because there is no light in him.
11 43 Luk 10:01 After these things the LORD appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come.
12 43 Luk 10:03 Go your ways behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.
13 44 Joh 11:11 These things said he and after that he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeth; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep.
14 44 Joh 11:12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well.
Jesus looked at them. “Lazarus is dying,” he said.15 “And I’m glad I’m not there now, because maybe this time you’ll believe. Let’s go.”16 They stayed put for two days.17

15 44 Joh 11:14 Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead
16 44 Joh 11:15 And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him.
17 44 Joh 11:06 When he had heard therefore that he was sick, he abode two days still in the same place where he was.
64. For Martha and Mary
When Jesus arrived in Calumet City, he learned Lazarus was dead and buried.1 Martha greeted Jesus at the door, but Mary stayed back.2

“Lazarus is dead,” Martha said. “If you had been here, he wouldn’t have died.3 But I know I can ask God for anything, and he will give it.”4

Jesus replied, “Your brother will get out of that grave.”5

Martha said, “I know he’ll rise on the last day.”6

“Martha,” Jesus said, “I am the resurrection.”7

Mary left the house, and the visitors said, “She’s going to Lazarus’ grave to cry.”8

Jesus asked, “Where did you bury him?”

They said, “Come and see.”9 Everyone went there, and Jesus cried.10

Some of them asked each other, “If Jesus gave a blind man sight, why didn’t he keep Lazarus from dying?”11

Jesus stood over the fresh grave.12 He pulled out his cell phone and began dialing.13

Jesus said, “Lazarus? … OK, just relax. There’s enough air for you while we dig you out.”14

---
1 44 Joh 11:17 Then when Jesus came, he found that he had lain in the grave four days already.
2 44 Joh 11:20 Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him but Mary sat still in the house.
3 44 Joh 11:21 Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.
4 44 Joh 11:22 But I know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give it thee.
5 44 Joh 11:23 Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again.
6 44 Joh 11:24 Martha saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day.
7 44 Joh 11:25 Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live.
8 44 Joh 11:31 The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up hastily and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there.
9 44 Joh 11:34 And said, Where have ye laid him? They said unto him, Lord, come and see.
10 44 Joh 11:35 Jesus wept.
11 44 Joh 11:37 And some of them said, Could not this man, which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?
12 44 Joh 11:38 Jesus therefore again groaning in himself cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.
13 44 Joh 11:39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh for he hath been dead four days.
14 44 Joh 11:43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.
Everyone dug furiously with their hands, and then the groundskeepers arrived with proper equipment. Lazarus pushed open the coffin.  

15 44 Joh 11:44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with graveclothes and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.
65. Getting rid of Jesus

Jesus drove up to Evanston, Illinois, and stayed there with his teachers. Meanwhile, some of the Illinoisans went to the politicians, and they told things Jesus did.

The leading broadcasters and the politicians got on a teleconference, and they asked, “What can we do with this miracle worker? If we let him go on, we’ll lose it all. Everyone will follow him, and the federal government will have to declare martial law in Illinois.”

The top broadcaster was named Caiaphas. He said, “You’re all wrong. It helps us if one man is sacrificed for Illinois.” Caiaphas predicted that Jesus would be killed for the sake of Illinois, and this act would bring all civilized people together.

They turned Caiaphas’ prediction into a plan: Execute Jesus.

---

1 44 Joh 11:54 Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.
2 44 Joh 11:46 But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.
3 44 Joh 11:47 Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, What do we? for this man doeth many miracles.
4 44 Joh 11:48 If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation.
5 44 Joh 11:49 And one of them, named Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,
6 44 Joh 11:50 Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.
7 44 Joh 11:51 And this spake he not of himself but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation;
8 44 Joh 11:52 And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.
9 44 Joh 11:53 Then from that day forth they took counsel together for to put him to death.
66. Connecting with the young

Jesus arrived in Lincoln Park, and because it was his nature, he began teaching.\(^1\) The people brought little children to Jesus so he could bless them.\(^2\) Jesus said, “If you’re going to enter God’s nation, you have to be like these kids.”\(^3\)

A man said to Jesus, “I’ve observed the 10 Laws. What else should I do?”\(^4\)

Jesus said, “To be perfect, you need to sell what you own and give the money to the poor. You’ll get your treasure back in heaven.”\(^5\)

The man was sad, because he was rich.\(^6\)

Jesus turned to his teachers and said, “It’s easier to get an RV through a drive-up window than to get a rich man into heaven.”\(^7\)

His teachers were amazed. They asked, “Then who can go to heaven?”\(^8\)

Jesus said, “With people this is impossible. But with God, everything is possible.”\(^9\)

---

\(^1\) 42 Mar 10:01 And he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judaea by the farther side of Jordan and the people resort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.
\(^2\) 42 Mar 10:13 And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them and his disciples rebuked those that brought them.
\(^3\) 42 Mar 10:15 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.
\(^4\) 41 Mat 19:20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up what lack I yet?
\(^5\) 41 Mat 19:21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven and come and follow me.
\(^6\) 41 Mat 19:22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful for he had great possessions.
\(^7\) 41 Mat 19:23 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, That a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.
\(^8\) 41 Mat 19:24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.
\(^9\) 41 Mat 19:25 When his disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?
\(^10\) 41 Mat 19:26 But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, With men this is impossible; but with God all things are possible.
Parable: Movie set

“The Nation of Heaven is like the movie director. She went out early in the morning to hire extras for her film. She agreed to pay the extras $100 each, and they began shooting. That evening, she saw other extras standing around. She asked them, ‘Do you have anything else to do?’ They said to her, ‘No, because we weren’t hired.’ She said to them, ‘Come onto my set, and you’ll receive whatever is the right compensation.’

“When it came time to hand out checks, the late hires were brought up first, and they received $100 each. The early hires saw this and complained they should receive more than $100 each. They said to the director, ‘These extras worked one hour, and you made them equal to us. We were in the hot sun all day!’

“The director replied, ‘I didn’t wrong you people. Didn’t you each agree to work for $100? Take your $100 and go your way. It’s not against the law for me to do what I want to with this film’s budget. Maybe you’re jealous because I’m a good person.’

“So, on the movie set, the last hires were first, and the first hires were last. This is also true in heaven. Many are called, but few are chosen.”

Then the mother of James and John called Jesus. He asked, “What can I do for you?”

---

11 Mat 20:01 For the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.
12 Mat 20:02 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.
13 Mat 20:06 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?
14 Mat 20:07 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, that shall ye receive.
15 Mat 20:08 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them their hire, beginning from the last unto the first.
16 Mat 20:09 And when they came that were hired about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny.
17 Mat 20:10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny.
18 Mat 20:12 Saying, These last have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day.
19 Mat 20:13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong didst not thou agree with me for a penny?
20 Mat 20:14 Take that thine is, and go thy way I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.
21 Mat 20:15 Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil, because I am good?
22 Mat 20:16 So the last shall be first, and the first last for many be called, but few chosen.
23 Mat 20:20 Then came to him the mother of Zebedees children with her sons, worshipping him, and desiring a certain thing of him.
She said to him, “I want my sons to be your top people when you rule the nation.”\(^{24}\)

Jesus answered, “You don’t know what that means. Are they willing to go through everything with me?”

James and John said, “Yes, of course.”\(^{25}\)

He said to them, “OK. You will endure with me, but as for being my top people…my father handles those matters.”\(^{26}\)

When the other ten teachers heard about this phone call, they were angry with James and John.\(^{27}\)

---

\(^{24}\) 41 Mat 20:21  And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom.

\(^{25}\) 41 Mat 20:22  But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

\(^{26}\) 41 Mat 20:23  And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared of my Father.

\(^{27}\) 41 Mat 20:24  And when the ten heard it, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.
67. Searching for Jesus

Jesus and his friends pulled into Wrigleyville. A packed crowd in Wrigley Field was there to see Jesus. In the stands was Zacchaeus – an important and rich revenue agent. Zacchaeus couldn’t see over the heads because he wasn’t tall. So, he left the stadium and climbed one of the trees on Waveland Avenue. There he could get a view.

Jesus stood on the pitcher’s mound. He looked off into the trees and saw the revenue agent. Jesus said, “Zacchaeus! Come on out here, because I need a place to stay tonight.” Zacchaeus hurried onto the field, and they shook hands.

When the crowd saw this, they murmured, “Jesus is going to stay at a tax collector’s house?”

Zacchaeus said into the microphone, “Professor, I’m giving half of my bank account to the poor.”

Jesus said, “By giving you are saved.”

Meanwhile, other people were driving to Chicago, because a major holiday was coming up. The Chicago politicians and radio personalities sat in one of the radio stations, and they asked each other, “Do you think Jesus is coming in for the holiday?” Then, they broadcast the following message: “If you know where Jesus is, report it to us immediately.” They wanted to capture Jesus. They also conspired to put Lazarus to death.

---

1 43 Luk 19:01 And Jesus entered and passed through Jericho.
2 43 Luk 19:02 And, behold, there was a man named Zacchaeus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.
3 43 Luk 19:03 And he sought to see Jesus who he was; and could not for the press, because he was little of stature.
4 43 Luk 19:04 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycomore tree to see him for he was to pass that way.
5 43 Luk 19:05 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, Zacchaeus, make haste, and come down; for to day I must abide at thy house.
6 43 Luk 19:06 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.
7 43 Luk 19:07 And when they saw it, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.
8 43 Luk 19:08 And Zacchaeus stood, and said unto the Lord Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore him fourfold.
9 43 Luk 19:09 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as he also is a son of Abraham.
10 44 Joh 11:55 And the Jews’ passover was nigh at hand and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the passover, to purify themselves.
11 44 Joh 11:56 Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?
12 44 Joh 11:57 Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that, if any man knew where he were, he should shew it, that they might take him.
13 44 Joh 12:10 But the chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death;
68. Dinner with Lazarus

Six days before the holiday, Jesus went to Calumet City. This is the town where Lazarus was raised from the grave. Martha made dinner for Jesus, and Lazarus sat at the table. Mary tore up a fur coat and buffed Jesus’ shoes.

Judas Iscariot – the one who would betray Jesus – asked, “Why did she ruin that fur? We should’ve sold it and donated the money to the poor.” Judas didn’t care about the poor. He was stealing from the group’s funds.

Jesus said, “Leave Mary alone. She kept this fur for a special time, and this is it. You’ll always have the poor with you, but you won’t always have me.”

A large crowd of Illinoians gathered around the house, because they wanted to see Jesus and the living Lazarus.

---

1 44 Joh 12:01 Then Jesus six days before the passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was, which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.
2 44 Joh 12:02 There they made him a supper; and Martha served but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.
3 44 Joh 12:03 Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.
4 44 Joh 12:04 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon’s son, which should betray him,
5 44 Joh 12:05 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?
6 44 Joh 12:06 This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein.
7 44 Joh 12:07 Then said Jesus, Let her alone against the day of my burying hath she kept this.
8 44 Joh 12:08 For the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.
9 44 Joh 12:09 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there and they came not for Jesus’ sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead.
Part 8. Chicago

69. Final ride to Chicago

Since it was all over talk radio, people near Chicago knew who Jesus was, and that he brought Lazarus out of his grave.1 In the middle of the night, Jesus and his teachers drove north.2

Jesus told two of his teachers, “Drive to Skokie, and you’ll find a mini-bike. Bring it to me.3 If anyone says anything to you, tell them, ‘The professor needs it.’ And everything will be fine.”4

This was all done to fulfill a forefather’s prediction. He had said,5 “Your king is coming. He is humble, and he is riding a small motorbike.”6

The teachers drove off, found the mini-bike in front of a door, and started it up.7 Some people who were there asked, “What are you doing with that?”8

The teachers repeated Jesus’ words, and the people let the bike go.9

They brought the mini-bike back, threw their jackets on the seat, and Jesus sat down on it.10

On Jesus’ route to Chicago, people lined the streets with yellow ribbons.11 The people saw Jesus riding on the mini-bike, and they shouted, “You’re our leader!”12

When he arrived in Chicago, the buzz was everywhere. Some Chicagoans asked, “Who is this?”13

---

1 44 Joh 12:17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.
2 41 Mat 21:01 And when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples,
3 41 Mat 21:02 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her loose them, and bring them unto me.
4 A21:03 And if any man say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.
5 41 Mat 21:04 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,
6 41 Mat 21:05 Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.
7 42 Mar 11:04 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without in a place where two ways met; and they loose him.
8 42 Mar 11:05 And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye, loosing the colt?
9 42 Mar 11:06 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded and they let them go.
10 41 Mat 21:07 And brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set him thereon.
11 41 Mat 21:08 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed them in the way.
12 41 Mat 21:09 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the son of David Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest.
13 41 Mat 21:10 And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?
The followers said, “This is our leader: Jesus from Milwaukee.”

**Parable: Circus**

“A man owned a circus. He put his manager in charge and retired in Mexico City. The owner wasn’t getting his percentage of the receipts, so he sent a lawyer to the circus company. The clowns put a fright wig onto the lawyer and stuffed him into a little car. The owner sent another lawyer, and the trapeze artists forced him across a high wire. The owner sent a third lawyer, and the daredevils shot him out of a cannon.

“The owner thought, ‘They’ll listen to my son.’ So off the son went to the circus company.”

“The employees told themselves, ‘This is the owner’s son! Let’s force him to clean up after the animals, and the owner will give up his share to us.’

“Of course, the owner came back from Mexico City and fired the bad employees. Here’s the lesson: ‘The act that plays in the side ring is the same one in the center ring.’

When Jesus’ stories came to the ears of the top broadcasters and politicians, they saw that he was talking about them. They tried to grab Jesus, but they feared the people. So, this time they let him go away.

---

14 41 Mat 21:11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.
15 42 Mar 12:01 And he began to speak unto them by parables. A certain man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged a place for the winefat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.
16 42 Mar 12:02 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.
17 42 Mar 12:03 And they caught him, and beat him, and sent him away empty.
18 42 Mar 12:04 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded him in the head, and sent him away shamefully handled.
19 42 Mar 12:05 And again he sent another; and him they killed, and many others; beating some, and killing some.
20 42 Mar 12:06 Having yet therefore one son, his wellbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.
21 42 Mar 12:07 But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be our’s.
22 42 Mar 12:09 What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.
23 42 Mar 12:10 And have ye not read this scripture; The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner
24 41 Mat 21:45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.
25 42 Mar 12:12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them and they left him, and went their way.
70. Clearing the studio

In Chicago, Jesus entered the large television studio and drove out those who sold club memberships. The studio audience erupted with applause.¹

Jesus said, “This is my house, and it’s a home of prayer for all the nations. But you’ve made it a crack house!”²

Some politicians were in the studio, and they said to Jesus, “Professor, quiet these people down.”³

Jesus replied, “If these people stop yelling, the walls will scream.”⁴

The politicians said to each other, “We’ve accomplished nothing. Now the whole world is following him.”⁵

Later, Jesus drove to the corner of State and Madison, and he cried for the city.⁶

He said to Chicago, “I wish you could see things that will bring you peace.”⁷ Your enemies are surrounding you,⁸ and they’ll destroy you. They won’t leave one building standing – all because you don’t know when judgment day comes.”⁹

¹ 41 Mat 21:12  And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves,
² 41 Mat 21:13  And said unto them, It is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves.
³ 43 Luk 19:39  And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.
⁴ 43 Luk 19:40  And he answered and said unto them, I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.
⁵ 44 Joh 12:19  The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.
⁶ 43 Luk 19:41  And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,
⁷ 43 Luk 19:42  Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.
⁸ 43 Luk 19:43  For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,
⁹ 43 Luk 19:44  And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.
71. The greatest medium
Jesus taught daily on television.¹

*Parable: Short sleeves*

“Watch the kinds of clothes people are wearing.² When they have short sleeves on, you know that summer is near.³ Now look around, and you should observe that the Nation of God is near.⁴ I say this: Your generation might die off, but it will be judged.”⁵

The blind and other disabled came to Jesus on TV, and he healed them.⁶ Reporters and broadcasters saw the audience cheer for Jesus, and they were resentful.⁷

In the evenings, Jesus drove to Calumet City and stay there.⁸ One morning, Jesus was driving into Chicago, and he was hungry.⁹ He went to a service station, but they didn’t have snack cakes. Jesus said, “From here on you will only sell gas.”

That day their zoning changed, and they could no longer sell food.¹⁰

---

1 43 Luk 19:47  And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,
2 43 Luk 21:29  And he spake to them a parable; Behold the fig tree, and all the trees;
3 43 Luk 21:30  When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand.
4 43 Luk 21:31  So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.
5 43 Luk 21:32  Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.
6 41 Mat 21:14  And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple; and he healed them.
7 41 Mat 21:15  And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the son of David; they were sore displeased,
8 41 Mat 21:17  And he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany; and he lodged there.
9 41 Mat 21:18  Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungered.
10 41 Mat 21:19  And when he saw a fig tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig tree withered away.
72. Tense exchanges

Inside the TV station, the leading broadcasters and citizens asked Jesus, “Who gave you the authority to do this?”

Jesus replied, “Let me ask you a question first. You answer me, and I’ll answer you. When John baptized everyone, did this come from heaven or a person?”

They huddled amongst themselves and said, “Hmm...if we say, ‘From heaven,’ Jesus will ask why we didn’t believe John. But if we say, ‘From a person,’ we’ll anger thousands of Illinoisans, because we all see John as a great leader.”

So, they said to Jesus, “We don’t know.”

Jesus said, “Then I won’t tell you about my authority.”

Parable: The dentist

“A dentist had two assistants, and she said to the first, ‘Clean that patient’s teeth.’

“The first assistant said, ‘I won’t do it.’ But soon after, he changed his mind, and he did so.’

“The dentist made the same request of the second assistant. The assistant replied, ‘Certainly.’ But he didn’t clean the patient’s teeth. Which of the two followed the dentist’s orders?”

They replied, “The first assistant.”

---

1 41 Mat 21:23  And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

2 41 Mat 21:24  And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you by what authority I do these things.

3 41 Mat 21:25  The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

4 41 Mat 21:26  But if we shall say, Of men; we fear the people; for all hold John as a prophet.

5 41 Mat 21:27  And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

6 41 Mat 21:28  But what think ye? A certain man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

7 41 Mat 21:29  He answered and said, I will not but afterward he repented, and went.

8 41 Mat 21:30  And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I go, sir and went not.
Jesus said, “Right! The tax collectors and prostitutes will get into the Nation of God before that second assistant. This is because John came to us as a moral man, and people didn’t believe him and reform. But the tax collectors and the prostitutes did believe him.”

Parable: Yachts

“The Nation of Heaven is like a great yacht builder. She planned a party to celebrate her son becoming company president, and she sent invitations to her distributors all over the world. But they wouldn’t come. Worse than that, they laughed her off. One of them hung out in his mansion, and another sat in his distribution center. The rest tore up her invitations.

“When the yacht builder heard about this, she sent her HQ representatives all over the world. Her people ended the distributors’ contracts and finished their companies.

“Then she said to her assistants, ‘Invite anyone you can find to the party.’ They went to all the road stops. They gathered people together and filled the party with guests.

“When the builder came into the party, she saw a man there with an offensive t-shirt. She asked him, ‘Why would you wear that to this party?’

“He was speechless. The builder said to her assistants, ‘Escort him out.’

“The point is: Many are called to heaven, but few chosen.”

---

9 41 Mat 21:31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.
10 41 Mat 21:32 For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not but the publicans and the harlots believed him and ye, when ye had seen it, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.
11 41 Mat 22:02 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son,
12 41 Mat 22:03 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding and they would not come.
13 41 Mat 22:05 But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise
14 41 Mat 22:06 And the remnant took his servants, and entreated them spitefully, and slew them.
15 41 Mat 22:07 But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.
16 41 Mat 22:08 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.
17 41 Mat 22:10 So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good and the wedding was furnished with guests.
18 41 Mat 22:11 And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment
19 41 Mat 22:12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless.
20 41 Mat 22:13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness, there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.
The politicians considered ways to trap Jesus with his words. They asked him, “Is it lawful to pay taxes to the U.S. government?”

Jesus saw what they were up to and answered, “You phonies – why do you test me? Show me a dollar.” They gave him one.

Jesus asked, “Whose face is on here?”

They replied, “George Washington’s.”

Jesus said, “Then give to Washington what belongs to Washington, and give to God what belongs to God.”

A lawyer was testing Jesus. She asked him, “Professor, what is the greatest law in our constitution?”

Jesus said to her, “‘Love God with all your heart, soul, and mind.’ This is the first and great law.”

---

21 41 Mat 22:14  For many are called, but few are chosen.
22 41 Mat 22:15  Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might entangle him in his talk.
23 41 Mat 22:17  Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Caesar, or not?
24 41 Mat 22:18  But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?
25 41 Mat 22:19  Shew me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a penny.
26 41 Mat 22:20  And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription?
27 41 Mat 22:21  They say unto him, Caesar’s. Then saith he unto them, Render therefore unto Caesar the things which are Caesar’s; and unto God the things that are God’s.
28 41 Mat 22:35  Then one of them, which was a lawyer, asked him a question, tempting him, and saying,
29 41 Mat 22:36  Master, which is the great commandment in the law?
30 41 Mat 22:37  Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.
31 41 Mat 22:38  This is the first and great commandment.
A little later, Jesus said, “You reporters and politicians really are phonies. You worry about ratings and contributions, but you ignore justice, mercy and faith. You’re misguided guides, because you prosecute small businesses and worship multinational companies. People, beware of these reporters, because they love the celebrity life. They get the best seats and attend the best parties. But they take homes away from widows, and they pontificate endlessly. They will get real damnation.”

32 41 Mat 23:23 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

33 41 Mat 23:24 Ye blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel.

34 42 Mar 12:38 And he said unto them in his doctrine, Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and love salutations in the marketplaces,

35 42 Mar 12:39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts

36 42 Mar 12:40 Which devour widows’ houses, and for a pretence make long prayers these shall receive greater damnation.
73. True sponsor

Later, Jesus was watching his TV channel. The rich companies ran ads on many shows. Then a support group for widows sponsored one program in an overnight slot.

Jesus pointed to the TV and said to his teachers, “This support group is giving more than all the rich advertisers. Because the rich sponsor out of abundance, but this group gives from their budget.”

Later, Jesus sat in the street level Michigan Avenue radio station and, while commercials played, he talked with four of his teachers. They asked, “When will everything happen?”

Jesus said, “In two days the holiday will begin, and I will be executed by lethal injection.”

Parable: Blown speakers
“A fellow needs you to hold onto his stereo for a while. A few weeks later, he drops by your place, and you’re playing music so loud it’s blowing out his speakers. The point is: Prepare yourself, because you don’t know when everything is coming.”

Parable: Airline
“Who is the best pilot? He is the one the airline trusts to deliver passengers through sudden storms. When the airline owner sees reports about a pilot’s heroic acts, she will know he is great. She will give that pilot a lot of responsibility.”

---

1-12 Mark 12:41-24:47

1 42 Mar 12:41 And Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast money into the treasury and many that were rich cast in much.

2 42 Mar 12:42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two mites, which make a farthing.

3 42 Mar 12:43 And he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That this poor widow hath cast more in, than all they which have cast into the treasury.

4 42 Mar 12:44 For all they did cast in of their abundance; but she of her want did cast in all that she had, even all her living.

5 41 Mat 24:03 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

6 41 Mat 26:02 Ye know that after two days is the feast of the passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

7 42 Mar 13:34 For the Son of Man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

8 42 Mar 13:36 Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping.

9 42 Mar 13:37 And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

10 41 Mat 24:45 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

11 41 Mat 24:46 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

12 41 Mat 24:47 Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.
“But that pilot could be evil and say to himself, ‘The owner isn’t paying much attention.’ Then he might smack around the other pilots and get drunk in the airport lounge. The owner would get an alarming report about this – something that pilot didn’t expect to happen. She would fire him on the spot and throw him out with the other de-licensed pilots. He would be left crying.

**Parable: Fitness instructors**

“The Nation of Heaven is like ten fitness instructors who interviewed with a top celebrity. Five of the instructors were stupid, and five were smart. The stupid ones left their workout shoes in the hotel, but the smart ones brought their shoes.

“And when the celebrity was finally ready, the instructors were ushered in. The stupid ones said to the smart ones, ‘Let us use your shoes!’

“The smart ones said, ‘Go back to your rooms and get them.’ While they did, the celebrity came, and there was a great closed-door workout. The stupid instructors knocked on the door.

“The celebrity finally answered and said, ‘I don’t know you.’

“The point is: Watch out, because you don’t know when I’m arriving.

**Parable: Trucks and sports cars**

“Someday I will sit as the leader. Before me, all 50 states will be gathered, and I will separate them, as a car dealer separates the trucks from the sports cars.

13 41 Mat 24:48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming;
14 41 Mat 24:49 And shall begin to smite his fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken;
15 41 Mat 24:50 The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of,
16 41 Mat 24:51 And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.
17 41 Mat 25:01 Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.
18 41 Mat 25:02 And five of them were wise, and five were foolish.
19 41 Mat 25:03 They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them
20 41 Mat 25:04 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.
21 41 Mat 25:06 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.
22 41 Mat 25:07 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.
23 41 Mat 25:08 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out.
24 41 Mat 25:09 But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.
25 41 Mat 25:10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage and the door was shut.
26 41 Mat 25:11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.
27 41 Mat 25:12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.
28 41 Mat 25:13 Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.
“I will put the trucks on my right, and the sports cars on my left." Then I’ll say to those driving the trucks, ‘You are part of this country,’ because when I was hungry, you hauled in food. When I was thirsty, you delivered bottled water. When I was a stranger, you gave me a place at the counter. When I was shivering, you brought clothes. When I was sick, you delivered medicine. When I was in prison, you visited me.

“Then the offended people will ask me, ‘Professor, when did we see you hungry and didn’t feed you. Or thirsty, and we didn’t give you a drink? When did we see you as a stranger, and we didn’t take you in? Or shivering, and we didn’t clothe you? When did we see you sick or in prison, and we didn’t visit you?’

“I will say to them, ‘Whatever you do to the least of my people, you do the same to me.’

Then I will tell the sports car drivers, ‘Leave me and drive to Hell. Because when I was hungry, you didn’t give me food to eat. And so forth.’

---

29 41 Mat 25:31 When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory
30 41 Mat 25:32 And before him shall be gathered all nations and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats
31 41 Mat 25:33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.
32 41 Mat 25:34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world
33 41 Mat 25:35 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink I was a stranger, and ye took me in
34 41 Mat 25:36 Naked, and ye clothed me I was sick, and ye visited me I was in prison, and ye came unto me.
35 41 Mat 25:37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink?
36 41 Mat 25:38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee?
37 41 Mat 25:39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?
38 41 Mat 25:40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.
39 41 Mat 25:41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels
40 41 Mat 25:42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink
74. The ultimate betrayal

Those who wanted Jesus dead sought to deceive him and kill him.¹ broadcasters, reporters, and leading citizens gathered in the office of Caiaphas, the top broadcaster.²

“We can’t do it during the holiday,” they said, “because the people could riot.”³

Then Judas Iscariot, one of the 12 teachers, called up Caiaphas.⁴ Judas asked, “What will you give me if I give you Jesus?”

They offered Judas $30,000.⁵ From that time on, Judas looked for opportunities to betray Jesus.⁶

¹ 41 Mat 26:03 And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtily, and kill him.
² 41 Mat 26:75 Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,
³ 41 Mat 26:04 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar among the people.
⁴ 41 Mat 26:13 Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,
⁵ 41 Mat 26:14 And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.
⁶ 41 Mat 26:15 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.
75. Making reservations

On the first day of the holiday, the teachers asked Jesus, “Where do you want to eat?”¹

Jesus told two of his teachers, “Go into the city, and you’ll see man driving a bottled water truck. Follow him,² and he’ll stop at a restaurant. Tell the restaurant’s owner, ‘Our professor reserves dinner for 13 tonight – in the upper room.’”³

The teachers did this.⁴

---

¹ 41 Mat 26:16  Now the first day of the feast of unleavened bread the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover?
² 42 Mar 14:13  And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water follow him.
³ 42 Mar 14:14  And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the goodman of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?
⁴ 43 Luk 22:13  And they went, and found as he had said unto them and they made ready the passover.
76. Thursday dinner

When evening arrived, Jesus was sitting at the table with his 12 teachers. Jesus stood up, took a cloth napkin, and began to shine his teachers’ shoes.

Jesus said, “You’ll understand this later.”

Peter said, “You won’t clean my shoes!”

Jesus replied, “Then you’ll have no part of me.”

Peter said, “If that’s the case, clean my hands and head too.”

Minutes later, Jesus said, “Why did I shine your shoes? All of you already wash your clothes, so you only need your shoes shined. In other words, you’re clean, but not completely.”

“You call me ‘Professor’ and ‘leader.’ This is correct. As your leader and professor, I’ve shined your shoes. In turn, you should shine the shoes of others.”

Dinner rolls were on the table. Jesus took the bread, blessed it, gave pieces to his teachers and said, “This is my body, which I am giving up for you. Do this in memory of me.” Then, he took a glass of wine, gave thanks, and said, “This is my blood, the blood of a new agreement. I am pouring my blood to forgive sins.”

---

1 41 Mat 26:19  Now when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.
2 44 Joh 13:04  He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments; and took a towel, and girded himself.
3 44 Joh 13:05  After that he poureth water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples’ feet, and to wipe them with the towel wherewith he was girded.
4 44 Joh 13:07  Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter.
5 44 Joh 13:08  Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head.
6 44 Joh 13:12  So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?
7 44 Joh 13:10  Jesus saith to him, He that is washed needeth not save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit and ye are clean, but not all.
8 44 Joh 13:13  Ye call me Master and Lord and ye say well; for so I am.
9 44 Joh 13:14  If I then, your Lord and Master, have washed your feet; ye also ought to wash one another’s feet.
10 44 Luk 22:19  And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you this do in remembrance of me.
11 41 Mat 26:27  For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.
77. Singled out

As they ate, Jesus said, “One of you will betray me.”

They looked distraught and asked, “It isn’t me, is it?”

One of the teachers was sitting close to Jesus. Peter said to the teacher, “Put your ear to the Professor’s heart so we can learn.”

The teacher did so, and then leaned back. He asked, “Professor, who is it?”

Jesus said, “The betrayer is the person I give this roll to after I dip it.” He did so, and gave the bread to Judas. Satan then entered Judas.

Jesus said, “Go and do it quickly.” Judas drove off into the night.

---

1 Mat 26:20 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.
2 Mat 26:21 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?
3 Joh 13:23 Now there was leaning on Jesus’ bosom one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved.
4 Joh 13:24 Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.
5 Joh 13:25 He then lying on Jesus’ breast saith unto him, Lord, who is it?
6 Joh 13:26 Jesus therefore answered, “It is he to whom I will give this piece of bread when I have dipped it.” So when he had dipped the piece of bread, he gave it to Judas, the son of Simon Iscariot.
7 Joh 13:27 And after the sop Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly.
8 Joh 13:30 He then having received the sop went immediately out and it was night.
78. Instructions to teachers

*Parable: Phone lines*

“I am the phone system, and my father answers the phones. Every line in me that doesn’t ring, he disconnects. Every line that does ring, he answers. And he adds a new line. You already have crystal clear connections, because you’ve heard my words.

“But don’t hang up that phone. Just as you can’t talk with someone who isn’t on the line, you can’t talk with me unless you’re talking with me. I am the phone system, and you are the lines. Talk to me, let me talk to you, and we’ll have wonderful conversations. But alone you can do nothing. If you don’t talk to me, you’re disconnected, and the lines are taken down. If you talk to me, and let me talk to you, everything you ask for will be done.

“My Father is thrilled when you talk a lot with many people, and in this way you’ll be with me. This reflects my rule that you love one another the same way I have loved you. Do this, and everyone will know you’re my followers.”

Jesus then said, “I’m giving you teachers a state, just like my father gave to me. You will judge the 100 counties in Illinois.

“Soon, all of you will make mistakes, because as a forefather wrote, ‘I will strike the leader, and his followers will scatter.’ But after I rise from the grave, I’ll meet you in Wisconsin.”

---

1 44 Joh 15:01 I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.
2 44 Joh 15:02 Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.
3 44 Joh 15:03 Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.
4 44 Joh 15:04 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me.
5 44 Joh 15:05 I am the vine, ye are the branches He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit for without me ye can do nothing.
6 44 Joh 15:06 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.
7 44 Joh 15:07 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.
8 44 Joh 15:08 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.
9 44 Joh 15:12 This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.
10 44 Joh 13:35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.
11 43 Luk 22:29 And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me;
12 43 Luk 22:30 That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.
13 41 Mat 26:30 Then saith Jesus unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.
14 41 Mat 26:31 But after I am risen again, I will go before you into Galilee.
Jesus said, “Satan is testing all of you. And he wants you, Peter. But I prayed that your faith in me won’t fail. Once you’ve finally come back to me, reunite your brothers.”

Peter replied, “I’m not going to stumble.”

Jesus said, “I’m telling you: Before the alarm goes off, you’ll deny knowing me three times.”

Later, Jesus asked, “When I sent all of you to teach without money, did you have any problems?”

They said no.

“But now,” Jesus continued, “whoever has money, carry it. And if you don’t have money, pawn your leather coat and buy a gun. Because, they’re going to call me a lawbreaker.”

They said, “Professor, we have two guns.” He replied, “Those are enough.” Then an angel came down from heaven and gave him strength.

---

1 43 Luk 22:31 And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat
2 43 Luk 22:32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.
3 41 Mat 26:32 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all men shall be offended because of thee, yet will I never be offended.
4 41 Mat 26:33 Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.
5 43 Luk 22:35 And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.
6 43 Luk 22:36 Then said he unto them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise his scrip and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.
7 43 Luk 22:37 For I say unto you, that this that is written must yet be accomplished in me, And he was reckoned among the transgressors for the things concerning me have an end.
8 43 Luk 22:38 And they said, Lord, behold, here are two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.
9 43 Luk 22:43 And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.
80. In Navy Pier

Jesus drove with some teachers to Navy Pier, and he said, “Please wait here while I go pray.”¹

He was in agony. His sweat was like blood drops falling on the ground.²

Meanwhile, Judas rode with a group of authorities to the Pier. Judas figured Jesus would be there, because Jesus and the teachers met there often.³

To tip off the authorities, Judas said, “The man I’ll embrace is Jesus. Arrest him.”⁴

Jesus returned from praying and found his teachers sleeping. Jesus woke Peter and asked, “What – you couldn’t stay awake for one hour?⁵ All of you need to stand up and watch. We’re going to be met by my betrayer.”⁶

---

¹ 42 Mar 14:32 And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.
² 43 Luk 22:44 And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.
³ 44 Joh 18:02 And Judas also, which betrayed him, knew the place for Jesus ofttimes resorted thither with his disciples.
⁴ 41 Mat 26:47 Now he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he hold him fast.
⁵ 41 Mat 26:39 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?
⁶ 41 Mat 26:45 Rise, let us be going behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.
Part 9. Arrest

April, 2000

81. Friday arrest

While Jesus was still speaking, federal vehicles and camera crews pulled up. Out stepped Judas, and with him were politicians, leading broadcasters, and gun-carrying federal agents.¹

Judas walked to up Jesus, held out his arms, and exclaimed, “Hello, professor!” Judas kissed him on the cheek.²

“Judas,” Jesus said. “You’re betraying me with a kiss?”³

Jesus then asked the organized mob, “Who are you looking for?”⁴

They replied, “Jesus from Milwaukee.”

Jesus said, “I’m Jesus from Milwaukee.”⁵ Upon hearing these words, the group swooned, and some fell.⁶

“I’m the one you want,” Jesus said, and he pointed back to his teachers. “Let these men go their own way.”⁷

They apprehended Jesus.⁸ Peter pulled out his handgun and fired it. He shot the right ear of Malchus, an assistant to Caiaphas.⁹

“Drop your gun!” Jesus exclaimed to Peter. “This is how it’s going to be.”¹⁰

Then Jesus touched Malchus’ ear and healed him.¹¹

Jesus asked the authorities, “Why are you making a high-profile arrest here? I was on the air every day, and you could have arrested me at the studio.”¹²

¹ 42 Mar 14:43 And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders.
² 42 Mar 14:45 And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, master; and kissed him.
³ 43 Luk 22:48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?
⁴ 44 Joh 18:04 Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?
⁵ 44 Joh 18:05 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am he. And Judas also, which betrayed him, stood with them.
⁶ 44 Joh 18:06 As soon then as he had said unto them, I am he, they went backward, and fell to the ground.
⁷ 44 Joh 18:08 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am he if therefore ye seek me, let these go their way
⁸ 42 Mar 14:46 And they laid their hands on him, and took him.
⁹ 44 Joh 18:10 Then Simon Peter having a sword drew it, and smote the high priest’s servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant’s name was Malchus.
¹⁰ 44 Joh 18:11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?
¹¹ 43 Luk 22:51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.
Then, all the teachers began walking away from Jesus and the scene. The authorities grabbed one of Jesus’ followers by his jacket. The man pulled away from his jacket and ran off. The authorities made sure Jesus was securely handcuffed. They put him into a car and drove off.

12 Mat 26:54 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

13 Mat 26:55 But all this was done, that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

14 Mar 14:51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body; and the young men laid hold on him

15 Mar 14:52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

16 Joh 18:12 Then the band and the captain and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him,
Peter tailed them in his car – from a distance. They drove Jesus to the office of Caiaphas, the top broadcaster in Chicago. Reporters and city leaders were there. It was Caiaphas who advised the leaders that everything would be resolved if one person was sacrificed.

Caiaphas asked Jesus about his teachers and his teaching.

Jesus said, “I’ve always broadcast to the open world. I’ve said nothing in secret. So, why are you asking me? Ask the people who’ve heard what I said.”

An officer punched Jesus and yelled, “Don’t talk back to Mr. Caiaphas!”

Jesus said to the officer, “If I’m saying something evil, talk to me about it. Otherwise, why are you hitting me?” Jesus was sent away.

---

1 43 Luk 22:54 Then took they him, and led him, and brought him into the high priest’s house. And Peter followed afar off.
2 41 Mat 26:56 And they that had laid hold on Jesus led him away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.
3 44 Joh 18:14 Now Caiaphas was he, which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.
4 44 Joh 18:19 The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.
5 44 Joh 18:20 Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing.
6 44 Joh 18:21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them behold, they know what I said.
7 44 Joh 18:22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by struck Jesus with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?
8 44 Joh 18:23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil but if well, why smitest thou me?
9 44 Joh 18:24 Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.
83. Peter’s three exchanges

Peter sat in his car nearby, and his cell phone rang. A reporter asked, “Do you want to comment on the arrest of Jesus from Wisconsin?”

Peter replied, “I don’t know who you’re talking about.” And he hung up.

Then, Peter walked to a sidewalk coffee shop and sat down. A woman said, “You’re friends with that Jesus fellow.”

Peter answered, “No, I don’t know him.”

The woman said, “Hmm. But you have a Wisconsin accent.”

Peter replied, “I don’t know him.”

Peter walked back to his car, and Caiaphas’ assistant was smoking in front of the building. The assistant asked, “Didn’t I see you at Navy Pier with Jesus from Milwaukee?”

Peter said, “Sorry – I don’t know what you’re talking about.” Suddenly, Peter’s car alarm sounded.

Peter remembered Jesus saying, “Before the alarm goes off, you’ll deny knowing me three times.” Peter turned off the alarm, walked away, and cried.

---

1 41 Mat 26:68  Now Peter sat without in the palace and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.
2 41 Mat 26:69  But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.
3 41 Mat 26:70  And when he was gone out into the porch, another maid saw him, and said unto them that were there, This fellow was also with Jesus of Nazareth.
4 41 Mat 26:71  And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.
5 41 Mat 26:72  And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art one of them; for thy speech bewrayeth thee.
6 42 Mar 14:70  And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art one of them for thou art a Galilaean, and thy speech agreeeth thereto.
7 44 Joh 18:26  One of the servants of the high priest, being his kinsman whose ear Peter cut off, saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?
8 44 Joh 18:27  Peter then denied again and immediately the cock crew.
9 41 Mat 26:74  And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.
84. Injustice

The authorities harassed Jesus and beat him. They blindfolded him, struck him in the face, and yelled, “Hey psychic, which one of us hit you?”

Meanwhile, the broadcasters, leading citizens, and politicians met to discuss the Jesus problem. They were looking for false witnesses – people who would provide phony testimony that helped convict Jesus. Many false witnesses came forward, but their statements didn’t agree with each other.

Then one witness said, “I heard Jesus say, ‘I’ll destroy this radio station in three days and build another one.’”

Caiaphas met with Jesus again and brought up that witness’ testimony. Caiaphas asked Jesus, “How do you answer this person’s charges?”

Jesus said nothing.

Caiaphas said, “I’m asking you to tell me: Are you our leader?”

Jesus replied, “I am. And after these things are done, you’ll see me sitting at the right hand of power.”

Caiaphas popped a button on his shirt. “That’s treason!” he exclaimed. “We don’t need any more witnesses. You all heard this man’s plot to overthrow the government. What do all of you think?”

The authorities answered, “Yes – this is a capital offense.”

---

1 43 Luk 22:63 And the men that held Jesus mocked him, and smote him.
2 43 Luk 22:64 And when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesy, who is it that smote thee?
3 41 Mat 26:58 Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus, to put him to death;
4 41 Mat 26:59 But found none yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,
5 42 Mar 14:56 For many bare false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.
6 42 Mar 14:57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,
7 42 Mar 14:58 We heard him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.
8 41 Mat 26:61 And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Anwserest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee?
9 41 Mat 26:62 But Jesus held his peace, And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God.
10 42 Mar 14:62 And Jesus said, I am: and you will see the Son of man seated at the right hand of power, and coming with the clouds of heaven.
11 41 Mat 26:64 Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.
12 41 Mat 26:65 What think ye? They answered and said, He is guilty of death.
They took Jesus away from Caiaphas and to the federal Metropolitan Correctional Center (MCC) in the Loop.\textsuperscript{13}

\textsuperscript{13} Joh 18:28 Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the hall of judgment and it was early; and they themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the passover.
85. Judas is sorrowful

During this time, Judas was remorseful. He went to the leading broadcasters and returned the money he received.¹ Judas said, “I betrayed an innocent man.”

They asked, “What’s that to us?”²

Judas drove away and later hanged himself.³

The broadcasters held the $30,000 and said, “We’ll have problems if we keep this money.”⁴ So, they donated it to a crematorium for indigents.⁵ To this day, it is known as Blood Crematorium.⁶

¹ 41 Mat 27:03 Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

² 41 Mat 27:04 Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? see thou to that.

³ 41 Mat 27:05 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went and hanged himself.

⁴ 41 Mat 27:06 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.

⁵ 41 Mat 27:07 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter’s field, to bury strangers in.

⁶ 41 Mat 27:08 Wherefore that field was called, The field of blood, unto this day.
86. Pilate

The U.S. Supreme Court Justice with responsibility over the Seventh Federal Circuit was Pontius Pilate. He arrived at the MCC and asked, “What are your charges against this Jesus?”\(^1\)

They laid out their case, saying, “Jesus has committed treason against the United States. He refuses to pay taxes to Washington, and he calls himself our leader.”\(^2\) But under state law, we can’t execute him for treason.”\(^3\)

In the prison interrogation room, Pilate asked Jesus, “Are you the leader of Illinois?”\(^4\)

Jesus replied, “Are you saying this, or did others say this about me?”\(^5\)

Pilate answered, “I’m not an Illinoisan. Your state and citizenry brought you to me. What did you do?”\(^6\)

Jesus replied, “My home isn’t here. If it were, my army would fight, and I wouldn’t have been arrested by these Illinoisans. But that’s not the case, is it.”\(^7\)

Pilate asked, “Do you understand the testimony against you?”\(^8\)

Jesus said nothing.\(^9\)

Pilate asked, “Are you a leader?”

Jesus replied, “Those are your words. But I will tell you this: I’m here to speak about the truth. Everyone who wants to hear the truth listens to me.”\(^10\)

Pilate asked, “What is truth?” Without waiting for an answer, Pilate left.

---

\(^1\) 44 Joh 18:29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring ye against this man?
\(^2\) 43 Luk 23:02 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Caesar, saying that he himself is Christ a King.
\(^3\) 44 Joh 18:31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death
\(^4\) 44 Joh 18:33 Then Pilate entered into the judgment hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the King of the Jews?
\(^5\) 44 Joh 18:34 Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me?
\(^6\) 44 Joh 18:35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me what hast thou done?
\(^7\) 44 Joh 18:36 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews but now is my kingdom not from hence.
\(^8\) 41 Mat 27:13 Then said Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?
\(^9\) 41 Mat 27:14 And he answered him to never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.
\(^10\) 44 Joh 18:37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.
Pilate met with the civilized Illinoisans and said, “The charges against this man are groundless.”\(^\text{11}\)

The Illinoisans insisted, “But your honor, he’s inciting treason throughout Illinois and Wisconsin.”\(^\text{12}\)

Pilate said, “Oh, yes! This Jesus is from Wisconsin.”\(^\text{13}\)

---

\(^\text{11}\) 44 Joh 18:38  Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find in him no fault at all.

\(^\text{12}\) 43 Luk 23:05  And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.

\(^\text{13}\) 43 Luk 23:06  When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilaean.
87. Herod

This meant Jesus was also in Judge Herod’s jurisdiction. The judge happened to be in Chicago for the holiday, so he was called in.1

Herod was delighted to meet with the famous Jesus from Milwaukee. He hoped Jesus would perform some miracles for him.2

Herod asked Jesus many questions, but Jesus said nothing.3 So, Herod and his officers shamed Jesus. Nearby, there was a pile of old clothes from other prisoners, and the officers forced Jesus into an ugly suit that was much too large for him.

Then Herod brought Jesus to Pilate, and Herod mockingly introduced Jesus as the Governor of Illinois.4 Previously, Herod and Pilate were enemies, but this incident brought them together.5

Now it was Pilate’s turn to harass Jesus.6 Pilate’s officials made a crown out of barbed wire and jammed it on Jesus’ head.

They shook Jesus’ hand and said, “We’re so honored to meet the Governor!”7 They spit on Jesus and punched him,8 and then Pilate beat Jesus ferociously.9

---

1 43 Luk 23:07 And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto Herod’s jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that time.
2 43 Luk 23:08 And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.
3 43 Luk 23:09 Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him nothing.
4 43 Luk 23:11 And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked him, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.
5 43 Luk 23:12 And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together for before they were at enmity between themselves.
6 41 Mat 27:28 And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe.
7 41 Mat 27:29 And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews!
8 41 Mat 27:30 And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.
9 44 Joh 19:01 Then Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged him.
88. Holiday pardons

Note 1: Another prisoner – a man named Barabbas – was also in the MCC.1 Barabbas was imprisoned with some who caused an uprising against the government. They had committed a murder in the process.2

Note 2: During major holidays, it was accepted for government officials to obtain pardons for certain prisoners.3

Pilate was about to participate in a law school forum. Prior to his arrival, the broadcasters and citizens persuaded the students to request Jesus’ execution and Barabbas’ pardon.4

Before Pilate went into the forum, his wife called him on the cell phone and said, “I’m having nightmares about that Jesus. I don’t want you having anything to do with him.”5

In the forum, Pilate said to the law students, “You’ve been following the current cases. Who do you believe should be pardoned?”

The students said, “Barabbas.”6

Then Pilate asked, “What should happen to Jesus?”

They said, “He should receive capital punishment.”7

Pilate asked, “What crime is he accused of?”

The students wouldn’t address that. Instead, they replied, “He should be executed.”8

Pilate responded, “Would we be executing your leader?”

---

1 41 Mat 27:16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.
2 42 Mat 15:07 And there was one named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.
3 41 Mat 27:15 Now at that feast the governor was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would.
4 41 Mat 27:20 But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.
5 41 Mat 27:19 When he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him.
6 41 Mat 27:21 The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.
7 41 Mat 27:22 Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus which is called Christ? They all say unto him, Let him be crucified.
8 41 Mat 27:23 And the governor said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.
The leading broadcasters stepped up and said, “Our leader is President Tiberius.”

Pilate saw that nothing was being gained by this forum. He looked at them, took a long drink of water, and said, “I’m innocent of this.”

The students said, “We’ll take the responsibility. It’s right for us and our children.”

---

9 44 Joh 19:15  But they cried out, Away with him, away with him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Caesar.
10 41 Mat 27:24  When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person see ye to it.
11 41 Mat 27:25  Then answered all the people, and said, His blood be on us, and on our children.
89. Illinois steps in

Pilate obtained a pardon for Barabbas,¹ and he held a press conference. The Justice released photos of Jesus in the huge suit and said, “Case two is a man called Jesus.”² Simply put, this is a state matter – not a federal matter.”³

A civilized Illinoisan stood up and said, “Good! We’ve determined Illinois can follow its state laws and pursue capital punishment against Jesus. And we’re confident we’ll get this.”⁴

Pilate immediately became distraught.⁵ He knew the people would say, “If Pilate and the federal courts can’t execute this traitor, they’re weak. The state will make sure Jesus dies.”⁶

---

¹ 41 Mat 27:26 Then released he Barabbas unto them and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him to be crucified.
² 44 Joh 19:05 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And Pilate saith unto them, Behold the man!
³ 44 Joh 19:06 When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify him for I find no fault in him.
⁴ 44 Joh 19:07 The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God.
⁵ 44 Joh 19:08 When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid;
⁶ 44 Joh 19:12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Caesar’s friend whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Caesar.
90. Pilate goes to Jesus
Pilate met with Jesus again. “Where are you from?” Pilate asked.

Jesus said nothing. 1

Pilate said, “You’re not talking. Do you understand I have the power to release you or execute you?” 2

Jesus replied, “You would have no power against me unless it came from above.” 3

A half-hour after the meeting, Pilate released a statement: A judgment had been made. 4 Jesus asked to be put to death (which was a lie), and this request was granted. Execution by lethal injection would take place immediately. 5

---

1 44 Joh 19:09 And went again into the judgment hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer.
2 44 Joh 19:10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to release thee?
3 44 Joh 19:11 Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.
4 44 Joh 19:13 When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.
5 43 Luk 23:24 And Pilate gave sentence that it should be as they required.
91. Friday midday
They transported Jesus to be executed.\(^1\) Two other prisoners were going with Jesus, and they would also be put to death.\(^2\)

At the last moment, a man named Simon, from Tupelo, Mississippi, carried Jesus’ injection needles.\(^3\)

They arrived at the Federal Correctional Institution in Pekin, Illinois,\(^4\) and a great number of Jesus’ followers stood outside the walls.\(^5\)

---

\(^1\) 41 Mat 27:31  And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify him.

\(^2\) 43 Luk 23:32  And there were also two other, malefactors, led with him to be put to death.

\(^3\) 42 Mar 15:21  And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.

\(^4\) 41 Mat 27:33  And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull,

\(^5\) 43 Luk 23:27  And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.
92. Execution

In the execution chamber, Jesus turned to the witness room and said, “People of Illinois, don’t worry about me. Worry about yourselves and your children.”

They gave Jesus a cup of sour lemonade, but when he tasted it, he wouldn’t drink. In the same room, the two others being executed laid to Jesus’ left and right.

Pilate gave the officials a hand-written sign, and they taped it to the end of Jesus’ gurney. The sign read, “Jesus, the Leader.”

The leading broadcasters protested to Pilate. They wanted the sign changed to, “Jesus, Who Said He Was the Leader.”

Pilate replied, “What I wrote, I wrote.”

They stripped Jesus down. Jesus said, “Father, forgive them. They don’t know what they’re doing.”

The officers looked over Jesus’ clothes and stole them. Then they sat down to watch.

In the witness room sat Jesus’ mother, his aunt, one of the teachers, Mary Magdalene, and Cleophas’ wife Mary.

Jesus saw his mother and said, “Mom, here is your son.”

Then Jesus said to the teacher, “My mother is now your mother.” From that moment, the teacher took care of Mary.

---

1 43 Luk 23:28 But Jesus turning unto them said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children.
2 41 Mat 27:34 They gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall and when he had tasted thereof, he would not drink.
3 41 Mat 27:38 Then were there two thieves crucified with him, one on the right hand, and another on the left.
4 44 Joh 19:19 And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the writing was JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.
5 44 Joh 19:21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews.
6 44 Joh 19:22 Pilate answered, What I have written I have written.
7 43 Luk 23:34 Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.
8 41 Mat 27:36 And sitting down they watched him there;
9 44 Joh 19:25 Now there stood by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his mother’s sister, Mary the wife of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.
10 44 Joh 19:26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy son!
11 44 Joh 19:27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother! And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home.
Other witnesses included broadcasters, reporters and politicians. They said,12 “Jesus is a savior who can’t save himself. Mr. Governor, get off that table and we’ll believe you.”13

The two others being executed also insulted Jesus.14 One said, “You’re God’s son! Save yourself and us!”15

Jesus replied, “Today, you will be with me in paradise.”16

As they proceeded with the execution, darkness fell over the state.17 Jesus cried out, “Father, why did you give up on me?”18 Jesus then said, “I’m thirsty.”19

Some of the witnesses didn’t hear correctly. They said, “He’s calling for Elijah,” the forefather.20

One of the authorities in the room dabbed a cloth into the lemonade and wet Jesus’ lips.21 Some witnesses said, “They shouldn’t do that. Let’s see if Elijah will come to save him.”22

Jesus then said, “Father, I give my spirit to you.”23 It is finished.” He tilted his head and died.24

---

12 41 Mat 27:41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking him, with the scribes and elders, said,
13 41 Mat 27:42 He saved others; himself he cannot save. If he be the King of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him.
14 41 Mat 27:44 The thieves also, which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.
15 43 Luk 23:39 And one of the malefactors which were hanged railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thyself and us.
16 43 Luk 23:43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in paradise.
17 41 Mat 27:45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.
18 41 Mat 27:46 And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?
19 44 Joh 19:28 After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.
20 41 Mat 27:47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, This man calleth for Elias.
21 41 Mat 27:48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a spunge, and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink.
22 41 Mat 27:49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.
23 43 Luk 23:46 And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.
24 44 Joh 19:30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.
Part 10. Resurrection

93. After the execution
Suddenly, there was an earthquake.\(^1\) The graves were disturbed, and the spirits of many forefathers rose up.\(^2\)

An officer felt the quake and said, “Oh, man – this was God’s son.”\(^3\)

To ensure Jesus was dead, one of the officers stabbed Jesus in the side. Blood and water came out.\(^4\)

In the early evening, Joseph from Uptown, a wealthy follower of Jesus and a lawyer, went to the prison.\(^5\) Joseph met with Justice Pilate and had the courage to ask for Jesus’ body. Pilate agreed.\(^6\)

A follower named Nicodemus had organized an immediate burial. He met with Joseph at the funeral home, and professionals prepared Jesus’ body.\(^7\) They dressed the corpse in a fine suit and placed it into a casket.\(^8\)

The hearse drove to Graceland Cemetery. They lowered the casket six feet into the ground, sealed the burial vault, filled the hole with dirt, and left.\(^9\)

---

1. 41 Mat 27:51 And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;
2. 41 Mat 27:52 And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose,
3. 41 Mat 27:54 Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.
4. 44 Joh 19:34 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.
5. 41 Mat 27:57 When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathaea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus’ disciple
6. 41 Mat 27:58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.
7. 44 Joh 19:39 And there came also Nicodemus, which at the first came to Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound weight.
8. 44 Joh 19:40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.
9. 41 Mat 27:60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.
94. Saturday

On Saturday, the leading broadcasters and politicians met with Justice Pilate. They said, “Your honor, we remember what that Jesus said: ‘After three days I will rise from the grave.’ Please order us to have his grave guarded. Otherwise, Jesus’ followers could dig up the grave and tell people he rose up. Then we’ll have real problems.”

Pilate said, “I agree. Make it as secure as you can.”

Extra note: The forefathers who came out of their graves after the first earthquake walked into Chicago and appeared to many.  

---

1 41 Mat 27:62  Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

2 41 Mat 27:63  Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again.

3 41 Mat 27:64  Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead so the last error shall be worse than the first.

4 41 Mat 27:65  Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch go your way, make it as sure as ye can.

5 41 Mat 27:53  And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.
95. Visitor to the grave

On that Saturday, the officials guarded the grave. While they stood watch, there was another earthquake. An angel flew down from heaven, rapidly dug out all of the new dirt, and sat on the dirt pile. He glowed like lightning, and his clothes were white. One by one, the guards fainted.

A few hours later, the guards regained consciousness, and they quickly drove to the leading broadcasters.

The broadcasters wrote large checks to the guards and said, “Tell everyone that Jesus’ teachers stole his body while you slept.”

---

1 41 Mat 27:66  So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.
2 41 Mat 28:02  And, behold, there was a great earthquake for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.
3 41 Mat 28:03  His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow
4 41 Mat 28:04  And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.
5 41 Mat 28:11  Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.
6 41 Mat 28:12  And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers.
7 41 Mat 28:13  Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.
96. Sunday

On Sunday at dawn, Mary Magdalene and Joses’ mother, Mary, went to the grave. They saw the hole was dug, and the vault lid was lying against the dirt pile. Also, the casket in the hole was open and empty.

The angel appeared and stood before them. “Don’t be afraid,” he said. “I know you’re looking for Jesus. But he isn’t here, because he rose up – like he said he would. Please call his teachers and say Jesus will meet them in Wisconsin. Whew! I’m glad I got you this message.”

Joses’ mother left quickly. She drove until her cell phone had better reception, and she began calling the teachers.

Mary Magdalene sat next to the grave and began to cry. Two angels were sitting with her, and a voice asked, “Why are you crying?”

Mary cried, “Because I don’t know where Jesus is. Please tell me where you put him.”

The voice said, “Mary.”

She turned and exclaimed, “Professor!”

---

1 41 Mat 28:01 In the end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre.
2 42 Mar 15:47 And Mary Magdalene and Mary the mother of Joses beheld where he was laid.
3 42 Mar 16:04 And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away for it was very great.
4 43 Luk 24:02 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.
5 41 Mat 28:05 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.
6 41 Mat 28:06 He is not here for he is risen, as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay.
7 41 Mat 28:07 And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and, behold, he goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him lo, I have told you.
8 41 Mat 28:08 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre with fear and great joy; and did run to bring his disciples word.
9 44 Joh 20:11 But Mary stood without at the sepulchre weeping and as she wept, she stooped down, and looked into the sepulchre,
10 44 Joh 20:12 And seeth two angels in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain.
11 44 Joh 20:13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my LORD, and I know not where they have laid him.
12 44 Joh 20:15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.
13 44 Joh 20:16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto him, Rabboni; which is to say, Master.
97. Meeting followers

Jesus said to Mary Magdalene, “Please don’t touch me, because I haven’t ascended yet. Go to my brothers and tell them the good news.”

Later, two of Jesus’ followers were driving to Cicero, Illinois. Jesus pulled up beside them at a stoplight. He lightly honked his horn to get their attention, and he asked, “What’s up? You fellows look sad.”

Cleopas told the stranger, “Don’t you have a radio? There was a murder on Friday.”

Jesus asked, “What?”

They said, “You know, Jesus from Wisconsin. They executed him.”

Jesus was empathetic. Cleopas said they were driving to Cicero, and the stranger should follow them there.

In Cicero, the two had dinner with the stranger. He took the rolls, gave thanks, and gave pieces to both of them. Suddenly they recognized Jesus, and he vanished.

1 44 Joh 20:17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God.

2 43 Luk 24:13 And, behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem about threescore furlongs.

3 43 Luk 24:15 And it came to pass, that, while they communed together and reasoned, Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.

4 43 Luk 24:17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

5 43 Luk 24:18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?

6 43 Luk 24:19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people

7 43 Luk 24:20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

8 43 Luk 24:28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went and he made as though he would have gone further.

9 43 Luk 24:30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed it, and brake, and gave to them.

10 43 Luk 24:31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he vanished out of their sight.
98. Reunion in Chicago
The two followers drove to Chicago and met with the teachers.  

As they conversed, Jesus appeared among them and said, “Peace to you.” They were terrified.

Jesus said, “Why are you scared? Go ahead, shake my hand. A spirit doesn’t have skin and bone, but I do.”

A little later Jesus said, “Let me breathe on you, so you can receive the Holy Spirit.” And he did. “Now,” continued Jesus, “if you forgive sins, they will be forgiven, and if you don’t forgive sins, they won’t be forgiven.”

They were still in wonderment, and Jesus asked, “Do you have anything to eat?” He ate a fish filet sandwich and a bowl of cereal.
99. Doubting Thomas

Thomas was one of the 11 remaining teachers, but he wasn’t at this meeting with Jesus.¹ Thomas said, “Unless I see Jesus and the needle marks, I can’t believe. Sorry.”²

Just then, Jesus stood in their presence.³ He said to Thomas, “Look at the needle mark in my arm. Also, take your hand and put it into my side.”⁴

Thomas did so and said, “My leader!”⁵

Jesus said, “OK, Thomas: You’ve seen me and you believe. I’m blessing everyone who hasn’t seen me and still believes.”⁶

They ate breakfast together. Jesus said to Peter, “Take care of my people.”⁷

---

¹ 44 Joh 20:24  But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.
² 44 Joh 20:25  The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the LORD. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.
³ 44 Joh 20:26  And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you.
⁴ 44 Joh 20:27  Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side and be not faithless, but believing.
⁵ 44 Joh 20:28  And Thomas answered and said unto him, My LORD and my God.
⁶ 44 Joh 20:29  Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed.
⁷ 44 Joh 21:15  So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.
100. Going home

Later, the teachers drove where Jesus sent them: the world’s tallest building. ¹

Jesus met the teachers there and said, “All authority has been given to me. ² Those who believe in me will be saved. But those who don’t believe will be condemned. ³

“Go and make followers in the entire world. Baptize them in the name of the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit. ⁴ Teach them to observe everything I told you, and know that I’m with you always, even to the end of the age. Amen.” ⁵

The Lord Jesus Christ blessed them. He ascended into heaven, ⁶ and he sat next to God. ⁷

---

¹ 41 Mat 28:16 Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them.

² 41 Mat 28:18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

³ 42 Mar 16:16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.

⁴ 41 Mat 28:19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost

⁵ 41 Mat 28:20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

⁶ 43 Luk 24:51 And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

⁷ 42 Mar 16:19 So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.